



Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013

2013 CHAPTER 33

PART 1

RING-FENCING

Ring-fencing

1 Objectives of Prudential Regulation Authority

(1) Section 2B of FSMA 2000 (the PRA's general objective) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (3)—

- (a) at the end of paragraph (a), omit “and”, and
- (b) after paragraph (b) insert “, and

- (c) discharging its general functions in relation to the matters mentioned in subsection (4A) in a way that seeks to—

- (i) ensure that the business of ring-fenced bodies is carried on in a way that avoids any adverse effect on the continuity of the provision in the United Kingdom of core services,
- (ii) ensure that the business of ring-fenced bodies is protected from risks (arising in the United Kingdom or elsewhere) that could adversely affect the continuity of the provision in the United Kingdom of core services, and
- (iii) minimise the risk that the failure of a ring-fenced body or of a member of a ring-fenced body's group could affect the continuity of the provision in the United Kingdom of core services.”

(3) In subsection (4), for “subsection (3)” substitute “ subsection (3)(a) and (b) ”.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
 Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

(4) After subsection (4) insert—

“(4A) The matters referred to in subsection (3)(c) are—

- (a) Part 9B (ring-fencing);
- (b) ring-fenced bodies (see section 142A);
- (c) any body corporate incorporated in the United Kingdom that has a ring-fenced body as a member of its group;
- (d) applications under Part 4A which, if granted, would result, or would be capable of resulting, in a person becoming a ring-fenced body.”

(5) In section 2J of FSMA 2000 (interpretation of Chapter 2 of Part 1)—

- (a) in subsection (3), for “a PRA-authorized” substitute “an authorised”,
- (b) after that subsection insert—

“(3A) For the purposes of this Chapter, the cases in which a person (“P”) other than an authorised person is to be regarded as failing include any case where P enters insolvency.”, and

- (c) in subsection (4), for “subsection (3)(a)” substitute “subsections (3)(a) and (3A)”.

Commencement Information

II [S. 1](#) in force at 1.1.2019 by [S.I. 2018/1306](#), [art. 2\(a\)](#)

2 Modification of objectives of Financial Conduct Authority

After section 1I of FSMA 2000 insert—

“Modifications applying if core activity not regulated by PRA

1IA Modifications applying if core activity not regulated by PRA

- (1) If and so long as any regulated activity is a core activity (see section 142B) without also being a PRA-regulated activity (see section 22A), the provisions of this Chapter are to have effect subject to the following modifications.
- (2) Section 1B is to have effect as if—
 - (a) in subsection (3), after paragraph (c) there were inserted—
 - “(d) in relation to the matters mentioned in section 1EA(2), the continuity objective (see section 1EA).”, and
 - (b) in subsection (4), for “or the integrity objective,” there were substituted “, the integrity objective or (in relation to the matters mentioned in section 1EA(2)) the continuity objective.”.
- (3) After section 1E there is to be taken to be inserted—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

“1EA Continuity objective

- (1) In relation to the matters mentioned in subsection (2), the continuity objective is: protecting the continuity of the provision in the United Kingdom of core services (see section 142C).
- (2) Those matters are—
 - (a) Part 9B (ring-fencing);
 - (b) ring-fenced bodies (see section 142A);
 - (c) any body corporate incorporated in the United Kingdom that has a ring-fenced body as a member of its group;
 - (d) applications under Part 4A which, if granted, would result, or would be capable of resulting, in a person becoming a ring-fenced body.
- (3) The FCA's continuity objective is to be advanced primarily by—
 - (a) seeking to ensure that the business of ring-fenced bodies is carried on in a way that avoids any adverse effect on the continuity of the provision in the United Kingdom of core services,
 - (b) seeking to ensure that the business of ring-fenced bodies is protected from risks (arising in the United Kingdom or elsewhere) that could adversely affect the continuity of the provision in the United Kingdom of core services, and
 - (c) seeking to minimise the risk that the failure of a ring-fenced body or of a member of a ring-fenced body's group could adversely affect the continuity of the provision in the United Kingdom of core services.
- (4) In subsection (3)(c), “failure” is to be read in accordance with section 2J(3) to (4).”

Commencement Information

I2 S. 2 in force at 1.1.2019 by [S.I. 2018/1306](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#)

3 Amendment of PRA power of direction

In section 3I of FSMA 2000 (power of PRA to require FCA to refrain from specified action), in subsection (4)—

- (a) at the end of paragraph (a), omit “or”, and
- (b) at the end of paragraph (b), insert “, or
- (c) threaten the continuity of core services provided in the United Kingdom.”

Commencement Information

I3 S. 3 in force at 1.1.2019 by [S.I. 2018/1306](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

4 Ring-fencing of certain activities

(1) After Part 9A of FSMA 2000 insert—

“PART 9B

RING-FENCING

Introductory

142A “Ring-fenced body”

- (1) In this Act “ring-fenced body” means a UK institution which carries on one or more core activities (see section 142B) in relation to which it has a Part 4A permission.
- (2) But “ring-fenced body” does not include—
 - (a) a building society within the meaning of the Building Societies Act 1986, or
 - (b) a UK institution of a class exempted by order made by the Treasury.
- (3) An order under subsection (2)(b) may be made in relation to a class of UK institution only if the Treasury are of the opinion that the exemption conferred by the order would not be likely to have a significant adverse effect on the continuity of the provision in the United Kingdom of core services.
- (4) Subject to that, in deciding whether and, if so, how to exercise their powers under subsection (2)(b), the Treasury must have regard to the desirability of minimising any adverse effect that the ring-fencing provisions might be expected to have on competition in the market for services provided in the course of carrying on core activities, including any adverse effect on the ease with which new entrants can enter the market.
- (5) In subsection (4) “the ring-fencing provisions” means ring-fencing rules and the duty imposed as a result of section 142G.
- (6) An order under subsection (2)(b) may provide for the exemption to be subject to conditions.
- (7) In this section “UK institution” means a body corporate incorporated in the United Kingdom.

142B Core activities

- (1) References in this Act to a “core activity” are to be read in accordance with this section.
- (2) The regulated activity of accepting deposits (whether carried on in the United Kingdom or elsewhere) is a core activity unless it is carried on in circumstances specified by the Treasury by order.
- (3) An order under subsection (2) may be made only if the Treasury are of the opinion that it is not necessary for either of the following purposes that the

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

regulated activity of accepting deposits should be a core activity when carried on in the specified circumstances.

- (4) Those purposes are—
 - (a) to secure an appropriate degree of protection for the depositors concerned, or
 - (b) to protect the continuity of the provision in the United Kingdom of services provided in the course of carrying on the regulated activity of accepting deposits.
- (5) The Treasury may by order provide for a regulated activity other than that of accepting deposits to be a core activity, either generally or when carried on in circumstances specified in the order.
- (6) An order under subsection (5) may be made only if the Treasury are of the opinion—
 - (a) that an interruption of the provision of services provided in the United Kingdom in the carrying on of the regulated activity concerned could adversely affect the stability of the UK financial system or of a significant part of that system, and
 - (b) that the continuity of the provision of those services can more effectively be protected by treating the activity as a core activity.

142C Core services

- (1) References in this Act to “core services” are to be read in accordance with this section.
- (2) The following are core services—
 - (a) facilities for the accepting of deposits or other payments into an account which is provided in the course of carrying on the core activity of accepting deposits;
 - (b) facilities for withdrawing money or making payments from such an account;
 - (c) overdraft facilities in connection with such an account.
- (3) The Treasury may by order provide that any other specified services provided in the course of carrying on the core activity of accepting deposits are also core services.
- (4) If an order under section 142B(5) provides for an activity other than that of accepting deposits to be a core activity, the Treasury must by order provide that specified services provided in the course of carrying on that activity are core services.
- (5) The services specified by order under subsection (4) must be services in relation to which the Treasury are of the opinion mentioned in section 142B(6)
 - (a).

142D Excluded activities

- (1) References in this Act to an “excluded activity” are to be read in accordance with this section.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) The regulated activity of dealing in investments as principal (whether carried on in the United Kingdom or elsewhere) is an excluded activity unless it is carried on in circumstances specified by the Treasury by order.
- (3) An order under subsection (2) may be made only if the Treasury are of the opinion that allowing ring-fenced bodies to deal in investments as principal in the specified circumstances would not be likely to result in any significant adverse effect on the continuity of the provision in the United Kingdom of core services.
- (4) The Treasury may by order provide for an activity other than the regulated activity of dealing in investments as principal to be an excluded activity, either generally or when carried on in circumstances specified in the order.
- (5) An activity to which an order under subsection (4) relates—
 - (a) need not be a regulated activity, and
 - (b) may be an activity carried on in the United Kingdom or elsewhere.
- (6) In deciding whether to make an order under subsection (4) in relation to any activity, the Treasury must—
 - (a) have regard to the risks to which a ring-fenced body would be exposed if it carried on the activity concerned, and
 - (b) consider whether the carrying on of that activity by a ring-fenced body would make it more likely that the failure of the body would have an adverse effect on the continuity of the provision in the United Kingdom of core services.
- (7) An order under subsection (4) may be made only if the Treasury are of the opinion that the making of the order is necessary or expedient for the purpose of protecting the continuity of the provision in the United Kingdom of core services.

142E Power of Treasury to impose prohibitions

- (1) The Treasury may by order prohibit ring-fenced bodies from—
 - (a) entering into transactions of a specified kind or with persons falling within a specified class;
 - (b) establishing or maintaining a branch in a specified country or territory;
 - (c) holding in specified circumstances shares or voting power in companies of a specified description.
- (2) In deciding whether to make an order under this section imposing a prohibition, the Treasury must—
 - (a) have regard to the risks to which a ring-fenced body would be exposed if it did the thing to which the prohibition relates, and
 - (b) consider whether the doing of that thing by a ring-fenced body would make it more likely that the failure of the body would have an adverse effect on the continuity of the provision in the United Kingdom of core services.
- (3) An order under this section may be made only if the Treasury are of the opinion that the making of the order is necessary or expedient for the purpose

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

of protecting the continuity of the provision in the United Kingdom of core services.

- (4) An order under this section may in particular—
- (a) provide for any prohibition to be subject to exemptions specified in the order;
 - (b) provide for any exemption to be subject to conditions specified in the order.

142F Orders under section 142A, 142B, 142D or 142E

- (1) An order made under section 142A, 142B, 142D or 142E may—
- (a) authorise or require the making of rules by a regulator for the purposes of, or for purposes connected with, any provision of the order;
 - (b) authorise the making of other instruments by a regulator for the purposes of, or for purposes connected with, any provision of the order;
 - (c) refer to a publication issued by a regulator, another body in the United Kingdom or an international organisation, as the publication has effect from time to time.
- (2) If the order confers powers on a regulator or authorises or requires the making of rules or other instruments by a regulator, the order may also—
- (a) impose conditions on the exercise of any power conferred on the regulator;
 - (b) impose consultation requirements on the regulator;
 - (c) make the exercise of a power by the regulator subject to the consent of the Treasury.

Ring-fenced bodies not to carry on excluded activities or contravene prohibitions

142G Ring-fenced bodies not to carry on excluded activities or contravene prohibitions

- (1) A ring-fenced body which—
- (a) carries on an excluded activity or purports to do so, or
 - (b) contravenes any provision of an order under section 142E,
- is to be taken to have contravened a requirement imposed on the body by the appropriate regulator under this Act.
- (2) The contravention does not—
- (a) make a person guilty of an offence;
 - (b) make a transaction void or unenforceable;
 - (c) (subject to subsection (3)) give rise to any right of action for breach of statutory duty.
- (3) In such cases as the Treasury may specify by order, the contravention is actionable at the suit of a person who suffers loss as a result of the contravention, subject to the defences and other incidents applying to actions for breach of statutory duty.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) In this section “the appropriate regulator” means—
- (a) in relation to a ring-fenced body which is a PRA-authorized person, the PRA;
 - (b) in relation to any other ring-fenced body, the FCA.

Ring-fencing rules

142H Ring-fencing rules

- (1) In the exercise of its power to make general rules, the appropriate regulator must in particular make rules—
 - (a) requiring a ring-fenced body to make arrangements to ensure the effective provision to the ring-fenced body of services and facilities that it requires in relation to the carrying on of a core activity, and
 - (b) making provision for the group ring-fencing purposes applying to ring-fenced bodies and to authorised persons who are members of a ring-fenced body's group.
- (2) Section 142E(1)(c) does not affect the power of the appropriate regulator to make general rules imposing restrictions on the extent of the shares or voting power that a ring-fenced body may hold in another company, except where a restriction on the extent of the shares or voting power that the ring-fenced body may hold in the company is imposed by order under section 142E(1)(c).
- (3) General rules that are required by this section or make provision falling within subsection (2) are in this Act referred to as “ring-fencing rules”.
- (4) The “group ring-fencing purposes” are—
 - (a) ensuring as far as reasonably practicable that the carrying on of core activities by a ring-fenced body is not adversely affected by the acts or omissions of other members of its group;
 - (b) ensuring as far as reasonably practicable that in carrying on its business a ring-fenced body—
 - (i) is able to take decisions independently of other members of its group, and
 - (ii) does not depend on resources which are provided by a member of its group and which would cease to be available to the ring-fenced body in the event of the insolvency of the other member;
 - (c) ensuring as far as reasonably practicable that the ring-fenced body would be able to continue to carry on core activities in the event of the insolvency of one or more other members of its group.
- (5) Ring-fencing rules made for the group ring-fencing purposes must include—
 - (a) provision restricting the power of a ring-fenced body to enter into contracts with other members of its group otherwise than on arm's length terms;
 - (b) provision restricting the payments that a ring-fenced body may make (by way of dividend or otherwise) to other members of its group;

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) provision requiring the disclosure to the appropriate regulator of information relating to transactions between a ring-fenced body and other members of its group;
 - (d) provision requiring a ring-fenced body to ensure that its board of directors (or if there is no such board, the equivalent management body) includes to a specified extent—
 - (i) members who are treated by the rules as being independent of other members of the ring-fenced body's group,
 - (ii) members who are treated by the rules as being independent of the ring-fenced body itself, and
 - (iii) non-executive members;
 - (e) provision requiring a ring-fenced body to act in accordance with a remuneration policy meeting specified requirements;
 - (f) provision requiring a ring-fenced body to act in accordance with a human resources policy meeting specified requirements;
 - (g) provision requiring arrangements made by the ring-fenced body for the identification, monitoring and management of risk to meet specified requirements;
 - (h) such other provision as the appropriate regulator considers necessary or expedient for any of the purposes in subsection (4).
- (6) The reference in subsection (5)(e) to a remuneration policy is a reference to a policy about the remuneration of officers, employees and other persons who (in each case) are of a specified description.
- (7) The reference in subsection (5)(f) to a human resources policy is a reference to a policy about the appointment and management of officers, employees and other persons who (in each case) are of a specified description.
- (8) In this section—
- “the appropriate regulator” means—
 - (a) in relation to a PRA-authorised person, the PRA;
 - (b) in relation to any other authorised person, the FCA;
 - “shares” has the meaning given in section 422;
 - “specified” means specified in the rules;
 - “voting power” has the meaning given in section 422.

142I Powers of Treasury in relation to ring-fencing rules

- (1) The Treasury may by order require the appropriate regulator, as defined in section 142H(8), to include (or not to include) in ring-fencing rules specified provision relating to—
 - (a) any of the matters mentioned in section 142H(5)(a) to (g), or
 - (b) any other specified matter.
- (2) The power to make an order under this section is exercisable only if the Treasury consider it necessary or expedient to do so—
 - (a) for any of the group ring-fencing purposes as defined in section 142H(4), or
 - (b) otherwise for securing the independence of ring-fenced bodies from other members of their groups.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) “Specified” means specified in the order.

142J Review of ring-fencing rules etc

- (1) The PRA must carry out reviews of its ring-fencing rules and of any rules made by it under section 192JA (rules applying to parent undertakings of ring-fenced bodies).
- (2) The first review must be completed before the end of the period of 5 years beginning with the day on which the first ring-fencing rules come into force.
- (3) Subsequent reviews must be completed before the end of the period of 5 years beginning with the day on which the previous review was completed.
- (4) The PRA must give the Treasury a report of each review.
- (5) The Treasury must lay a copy of the report before Parliament.
- (6) The PRA must publish the report in such manner as it thinks fit.
- (7) If (because any ring-fenced body is not a PRA-authorized person) section 142H has the effect of requiring the FCA to make ring-fencing rules, subsections (1) to (6) apply to the FCA as they apply to the PRA.

Group restructuring powers

142K Cases in which group restructuring powers become exercisable

- (1) The appropriate regulator may exercise the group restructuring powers only if it is satisfied that one or more of Conditions A to D is met in relation to a ring-fenced body that is a member of a group.
- (2) Condition A is that the carrying on of core activities by the ring-fenced body is being adversely affected by the acts or omissions of other members of its group.
- (3) Condition B is that in carrying on its business the ring-fenced body—
 - (a) is unable to take decisions independently of other members of its group, or
 - (b) depends on resources which are provided by a member of its group and which would cease to be available in the event of the insolvency of the other member.
- (4) Condition C is that in the event of the insolvency of one or more other members of its group the ring-fenced body would be unable to continue to carry on the core activities carried on by it.
- (5) Condition D is that the ring-fenced body or another member of its group has engaged, or is engaged, in conduct which is having, or would apart from this section be likely to have, an adverse effect on the advancement by the appropriate regulator—
 - (a) in the case of the PRA, of the objective in section 2B(3)(c), or
 - (b) in the case of the FCA, of the continuity objective.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (6) The appropriate regulator may not exercise the group restructuring powers in relation to any person if—
- (a) either regulator has previously exercised the group restructuring powers in relation to that person, and
 - (b) the decision notice in relation to the current exercise is given before the second anniversary of the day on which the decision notice in relation to the previous exercise was given.
- (7) In this section and sections 142L to 142Q “the appropriate regulator” means—
- (a) where the ring-fenced body is a PRA-authorized person, the PRA;
 - (b) where it is not, the FCA.

142L Group restructuring powers

- (1) In this Part “the group restructuring powers” means one or more of the powers conferred by this section.
- (2) Where the appropriate regulator is the PRA, the powers conferred by this section are as follows—
- (a) in relation to the ring-fenced body, power to impose a requirement on the ring-fenced body requiring it to take any of the steps mentioned in subsection (5),
 - (b) in relation to any member of the ring-fenced body's group which is a PRA-authorized person, power to impose a requirement on the PRA-authorized person requiring it to take any of the steps mentioned in subsection (6),
 - (c) in relation to any member of the ring-fenced body's group which is an authorised person but not a PRA-authorized person, power to direct the FCA to impose a requirement on the authorised person requiring it to take any of the steps mentioned in subsection (6), and
 - (d) in relation to a qualifying parent undertaking, power to give a direction under this paragraph to the parent undertaking requiring it to take any of the steps mentioned in subsection (6).
- (3) Where the appropriate regulator is the FCA, the powers conferred by this section are as follows—
- (a) in relation to the ring-fenced body, power to impose a requirement on the ring-fenced body requiring it to take any of the steps mentioned in subsection (5),
 - (b) in relation to any member of the ring-fenced body's group which is an authorised person but not a PRA-authorized person, power to impose a requirement on the authorised person requiring it to take any of the steps mentioned in subsection (6),
 - (c) in relation to any member of the ring-fenced body's group which is a PRA-authorized person, power to direct the PRA to impose a requirement on the authorised person requiring it to take any of the steps mentioned in subsection (6), and
 - (d) in relation to a qualifying parent undertaking, power to give a direction under this paragraph to the parent undertaking requiring it to take any of the steps mentioned in subsection (6).

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) A parent undertaking of a ring-fenced body by reference to which the group restructuring powers are exercisable is for the purposes of this Part a “qualifying parent undertaking” if—
- (a) it is a body corporate which is incorporated in the United Kingdom and has a place of business in the United Kingdom, and
 - (b) it is not itself an authorised person.
- (5) The steps that the ring-fenced body may be required to take are—
- (a) to dispose of specified property or rights to an outside person;
 - (b) to apply to the court under Part 7 for an order sanctioning a ring-fencing transfer scheme relating to the transfer of the whole or part of the business of the ring-fenced body to an outside person;
 - (c) otherwise to make arrangements discharging the ring-fenced body from specified liabilities.
- (6) The steps that another authorised person or a qualifying parent undertaking may be required to take are—
- (a) to dispose of any shares in, or securities of, the ring-fenced body to an outside person;
 - (b) to dispose of any interest in any other body corporate that is a member of the ring-fenced body's group to an outside person;
 - (c) to dispose of other specified property or rights to an outside person;
 - (d) to apply to the court under Part 7 for an order sanctioning a ring-fencing transfer scheme relating to the transfer of the whole or part of the business of the authorised person or qualifying parent undertaking to an outside person.
- (7) In subsections (5) and (6) “outside person” means a person who, after the implementation of the disposal or scheme in question, will not be a member of the group of the ring-fenced body by reference to which the powers are exercised (whether or not that body is to remain a ring-fenced body after the implementation of the disposal or scheme in question).
- (8) It is immaterial whether a requirement to be imposed on an authorised person by the appropriate regulator, or by the other regulator at the direction of the appropriate regulator, is one that the regulator imposing it could impose under section 55L or 55M.

142M Procedure: preliminary notices

- (1) If the appropriate regulator proposes to exercise the group restructuring powers in relation to any authorised person or qualifying parent undertaking (“the person concerned”), the regulator must give each of the relevant persons a notice (a “preliminary notice”).
- (2) The preliminary notice must—
 - (a) state that it is a preliminary notice,
 - (b) state that the regulator proposes to exercise the group restructuring powers,
 - (c) state the action which the regulator proposes to take in the exercise of those powers,

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (d) be in writing, and
 - (e) give reasons for the proposed action (which must include the regulator's reasons for being satisfied as to the matters mentioned in section 142K(1)).
- (3) The appropriate regulator must give a copy of the preliminary notice to the Treasury.
- (4) The preliminary notice must specify a reasonable period (which may not be less than 14 days) within which any of the relevant persons may make representations to the regulator.
- (5) The relevant persons are—
- (a) the person concerned,
 - (b) the ring-fenced body, if not the person concerned, and
 - (c) any other authorised person who will, in the opinion of the appropriate regulator, be significantly affected by the exercise of the group restructuring powers.

142N Procedure: warning notice and decision notice

- (1) If the appropriate regulator has given a preliminary notice under section 142M, it must either—
- (a) if, having considered any representations made by any of the relevant persons, it still proposes to exercise the group restructuring powers, give each of the relevant persons a warning notice during the warning notice period, or
 - (b) before the end of the warning notice period, give each of them a written notice stating that it has decided not to exercise the powers and give a copy of that notice to the Treasury.
- (2) The “warning notice period” is the period—
- (a) beginning 3 months after the end of the period specified under section 142M(4) as that within which any representations must be made, and
 - (b) ending 6 months after the end of that period.
- (3) Before giving a warning notice under subsection (1)(a), the appropriate regulator must—
- (a) give the Treasury a draft of the notice,
 - (b) provide the Treasury with any information that the Treasury may require in order to decide whether to give their consent, and
 - (c) obtain the consent of the Treasury.
- (4) The action specified in the warning notice may be different from that specified in the preliminary notice if—
- (a) the appropriate regulator considers that different action is appropriate as a result of any change in circumstances since the preliminary notice was given, or
 - (b) the person concerned consents to the change.
- (5) The regulator must, in particular, have regard to anything that—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) has been done by the person concerned since the giving of the preliminary notice, and
 - (b) represents action that would have been required in pursuance of the proposals in that notice.
- (6) If the regulator decides to exercise the group restructuring powers it must give each of the relevant persons a decision notice.
- (7) The decision notice must specify the date or dates by which each of the following must be completed—
- (a) any disposal of shares, securities or other property that is required by the notice;
 - (b) any transfer of liabilities for which the notice requires arrangements to be made.
- (8) The giving of consent for the purpose of subsection (4)(b) does not affect any right to refer to the Tribunal the matter to which any decision notice resulting from the warning notice relates.
- (9) “The relevant persons” has the same meaning as in section 142M.

142O References to Tribunal

- (1) A notified person who is aggrieved by—
- (a) the imposition by either regulator of a requirement as a result of section 142L(2)(a) or (b) or (3)(a) or (b),
 - (b) a requirement to be imposed as a result of the giving by one regulator to the other of a direction under section 142L(2)(c) or (3)(c), or
 - (c) the giving by either regulator of a direction under section 142L(2)(d) or (3)(d),
- may refer the matter to the Tribunal.
- (2) “Notified person” means a person to whom a decision notice under section 142N(6) was given or ought to have been given.

142P Subsequent variation of requirement or direction

- (1) A regulator may at any time with the consent of the person concerned vary—
- (a) a requirement imposed by it as a result of section 142L(2)(a) or (b) or (3)(a) or (b), or
 - (b) a direction given by it as a result of section 142L(2)(c) or (d) or (3)(c) or (d).
- (2) The person concerned may at any time apply to the appropriate regulator for the variation of—
- (a) a requirement imposed by it as a result of section 142L(2)(a) or (b) or (3)(a) or (b), or
 - (b) a direction given by it as a result of section 142L(2)(c) or (d) or (3)(c) or (d).
- (3) Sections 55U, 55V, 55X and 55Z3 apply to an application under subsection (2) as they apply to an application for the variation of a requirement imposed by the appropriate regulator under section 55L or 55M.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

142Q Consultation etc. between regulators

- (1) Where a notice under section 142M or a warning notice or decision notice under section 142N relates to a requirement to be imposed in pursuance of a direction to be given as a result of section 142L(2)(c) or (3)(c), the appropriate regulator must—
 - (a) consult the other regulator before giving the notice, and
 - (b) give a copy of the notice to the other regulator.
- (2) The appropriate regulator must consult the other regulator before varying under section 142P a direction given as a result of section 142L(2)(c) or (3)(c).
- (3) Directions given by the FCA as a result of section 142L(3)(c) are subject to any directions given to the FCA under section 3L.

142R Relationship with regulators' powers under Parts 4A and 12A

- (1) Subsection (2) applies in relation to—
 - (a) a ring-fenced body which is a member of a mixed group, and
 - (b) a parent undertaking of such a ring-fenced body.
- (2) A regulator may not exercise its general powers in relation to the ring-fenced body or parent undertaking so as to achieve either of the results in subsection (3).
- (3) Those results are—
 - (a) that no existing group member is a parent undertaking of the ring-fenced body;
 - (b) that the ring-fenced body is not a member of a mixed group.
- (4) In subsection (3)(a) “existing group member” means a person who is a member of the ring-fenced body's group at the time when the requirement is imposed or the direction given.
- (5) Except as provided by subsections (1) to (4), the provisions of sections 142K to 142Q do not limit the general powers of either regulator.
- (6) For the purposes of this section, a regulator's “general powers” are its powers under the following provisions—
 - (a) section 55L or 55M (imposition of requirements in connection with Part 4A permission);
 - (b) section 192C (power to direct qualifying parent undertaking).
- (7) For the purposes of this section, a ring-fenced body is a member of a mixed group if a member of the ring-fenced body's group carries on an excluded activity.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

Failure of parent undertaking to comply with direction

142S Power to impose penalty or issue censure

- (1) This section applies if a regulator is satisfied that a person who is or has been a qualifying parent undertaking (“P”) has contravened a requirement of a direction given to P by that regulator as a result of section 142L(2)(d) or (3)(d).
- (2) The regulator may impose a penalty of such amount as it considers appropriate on—
 - (a) P, or
 - (b) any person who was knowingly concerned in the contravention.
- (3) The regulator may, instead of imposing a penalty on a person, publish a statement censuring the person.
- (4) The regulator may not take action against a person under this section after the end of the limitation period unless, before the end of that period, it has given a warning notice to the person under section 142T.
- (5) “The limitation period” means the period of 3 years beginning with the first day on which the regulator knew of the contravention.
- (6) For this purpose a regulator is to be treated as knowing of a contravention if it has information from which the contravention can reasonably be inferred.
- (7) The requirements that a regulator may be required to impose as a result of a direction under section 142L(2)(c) or (3)(c) include requirements that the regulator would not but for the direction have power to impose.

142T Procedure and right to refer to Tribunal

- (1) If a regulator proposes to take action against a person under section 142S, it must give the person a warning notice.
- (2) A warning notice about a proposal to impose a penalty must state the amount of the penalty.
- (3) A warning notice about a proposal to publish a statement must set out the terms of the statement.
- (4) If the regulator decides to take action against a person under section 142S, it must give the person a decision notice.
- (5) A decision notice about the imposition of a penalty must state the amount of the penalty.
- (6) A decision notice about the publication of a statement must set out the terms of the statement.
- (7) If the regulator decides to take action against a person under section 142S, the person may refer the matter to the Tribunal.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

142U Duty on publication of statement

After a statement under section 142S(3) is published, the regulator must send a copy of the statement to—

- (a) the person in respect of whom it is made, and
- (b) any person to whom a copy of the decision notice was given under section 393(4).

142V Imposition of penalties under section 142S: statement of policy

- (1) Each regulator must prepare and issue a statement of policy with respect to—
 - (a) the imposition of penalties under section 142S, and
 - (b) the amount of penalties under that section.
- (2) A regulator's policy in determining what the amount of a penalty should be must include having regard to—
 - (a) the seriousness of the contravention,
 - (b) the extent to which the contravention was deliberate or reckless, and
 - (c) whether the person on whom the penalty is to be imposed is an individual.
- (3) A regulator may at any time alter or replace a statement issued under this section.
- (4) If a statement issued under this section is altered or replaced, the regulator must issue the altered or replacement statement.
- (5) In exercising, or deciding whether to exercise, a power under section 142S(2) in the case of any particular contravention, a regulator must have regard to any statement of policy published under this section and in force at a time when the contravention occurred.
- (6) A statement under this section must be published by the regulator concerned in the way appearing to the regulator to be best calculated to bring it to the attention of the public.
- (7) A regulator may charge a reasonable fee for providing a person with a copy of the statement published under this section.
- (8) A regulator must, without delay, give the Treasury a copy of any statement which it publishes under this section.
- (9) Section 192I applies in relation to a statement under this section as it applies in relation to a statement under section 192H.

Pension liabilities

142W Pension liabilities

- (1) The Treasury may by regulations require a ring-fenced body to make arrangements for any one or more of the following purposes—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) ensuring that, except in prescribed cases, the ring-fenced body cannot become liable to meet, or contribute to the meeting of, pension liabilities which arise in connection with persons' service on or after a date specified in the regulations (“the specified date”) in any employment, other than service in an employment in respect of which the employer is a ring-fenced body;
 - (b) ensuring that, except in prescribed cases, the default of a person other than another ring-fenced body would not result in the ring-fenced body becoming liable to meet, or contribute to the meeting of, pension liabilities arising in connection with persons' service in any employment before the specified date;
 - (c) to the extent that it is not possible to ensure the result mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b), minimising any potential liability falling within paragraph (a) or (b).
- (2) The regulations may make provision enabling the trustees or managers of a relevant pension scheme in respect of which the employer or one of the employers is a ring-fenced body—
- (a) to transfer to another relevant pension scheme all or part of the pension liabilities arising in connection with persons' service before the specified date together with all or part of the assets of the scheme, or
 - (b) to divide the scheme into two or more sections in relation to which prescribed conditions are met.
- (3) The regulations may make provision—
- (a) enabling a ring-fenced body to apply to the court in a case where the ring-fenced body has been unable to reach agreement with another person (“P”) about the making of arrangements with P on commercial terms for one or more of the purposes in subsection (1), and
 - (b) enabling the court on such an application to order P to enter into arrangements with the ring-fenced body for those purposes on such terms as the court considers fair and reasonable in the circumstances.
- (4) The regulations must provide that any terms specified by the court by virtue of provision made under subsection (3)—
- (a) must be terms which, in the court's opinion, represent terms on which the arrangements might be entered into if they were being entered into for commercial reasons between willing parties dealing at arm's length, and
 - (b) may involve the payment of any sum by instalments.
- (5) The regulations may make other provision—
- (a) about the making by a ring-fenced body of arrangements for one or more of the purposes in subsection (1);
 - (b) about any transfer or division falling within subsection (2).
- (6) The regulations may in particular—
- (a) require a ring-fenced body to cease to participate in a relevant pension scheme unless the scheme is divided into two or more sections in relation to which prescribed conditions are met;

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) provide that assets or liabilities of a relevant pension scheme may not be transferred under the arrangements to another occupational pension scheme unless the other scheme meets prescribed conditions;
 - (c) require ring-fenced bodies to establish new occupational pension schemes in prescribed circumstances;
 - (d) provide that any provision of a relevant pension scheme that might prevent the making of the arrangements, other than a provision requiring the consent of the trustees or managers of the scheme, is not to have effect in prescribed circumstances;
 - (e) make provision enabling the trustees or managers of a relevant pension scheme, with the consent of the employers in relation to the scheme, to modify the scheme by resolution for the purpose of enabling the arrangements to be made;
 - (f) require the trustees or managers of a relevant pension scheme or any employer in relation to a relevant pension scheme to give notice of prescribed matters to prescribed persons;
 - (g) make provision enabling the court, on an application made in accordance with the regulations by a ring-fenced body, if it appears to the court that the trustees or managers of a relevant pension scheme, or an employer in relation to such a scheme, have unreasonably refused their consent to any step that would enable the arrangements to be made, to order that the step may be taken without that consent;
 - (h) confer exemption from any provision of the regulations in prescribed cases;
 - (i) confer functions on the PRA;
 - (j) provide that a ring-fenced body which contravenes a prescribed requirement of the regulations is to be taken to have contravened a requirement imposed by the PRA under this Act;
 - (k) modify, exclude or apply (with or without modification) any primary or subordinate legislation.
- (7) The Treasury may by regulations require an authorised person who will or may be a ring-fenced body or an authorised person who will or may be a member of a ring-fenced body's group to do all it can to obtain from the Pensions Regulator a clearance statement in relation to any arrangements to be made for the purpose of complying with—
- (a) regulations under this section, or
 - (b) any provision made by or under this Part (other than this section) when the provision comes into force.
- (8) A “clearance statement” is a statement issued by the Pensions Regulator under any of the following provisions—
- (a) section 42 of the Pensions Act 2004 (clearance statements relating to contribution notice under section 38);
 - (b) section 46 of that Act (clearance statements relating to financial support directions);
 - (c) Article 38 of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 2005 (clearance statements relating to contribution notices under article 34);
 - (d) Article 42 of that Order (clearance statements relating to financial support directions).

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (9) In relation to a ring-fenced body that is not a PRA-authorized person, references in subsection (6) to the PRA are to be read as references to the FCA.
- (10) Regulations under this section may not require ring-fenced bodies to achieve the results mentioned in subsection (1) before 1 January 2026, but this does not prevent the regulations requiring steps to be taken at any time after the regulations come into force.

142X Further interpretative provisions for section 142W

- (1) The following provisions have effect for the interpretation of section 142W and this section.
- (2) “Relevant pension scheme” means an occupational pension scheme that is not a money purchase scheme.
- (3) “Occupational pension scheme” has the meaning given in section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993 or section 1 of the Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993 and, in relation to such a scheme, “member” and “trustees or managers” have the same meaning as in Part 1 of the Pensions Act 1995 or Part 2 of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995.
- (4) “Money purchase scheme” has the meaning given in section 181(1) of the Pension Schemes Act 1993 or section 176(1) of the Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993.
- (5) “Employer”, in relation to a relevant pension scheme, means—
 - (a) a person who is for the purposes of Part 1 of the Pensions Act 1995 or Part 2 of the Pensions (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 an employer in relation to the scheme, and
 - (b) any other person who has or may have any liability under the scheme.
- (6) “Employment” has the meaning given in section 181(1) of the Pension Schemes Act 1993 or section 176(1) of the Pension Schemes (Northern Ireland) Act 1993.
- (7) “Pension liabilities” means liabilities attributable to or associated with the provision under a relevant pension scheme of pensions or other benefits.
- (8) “The court” means—
 - (a) in relation to England and Wales or Northern Ireland, the High Court, and
 - (b) in relation to Scotland, the Court of Session.

Loss-absorbency requirements

142Y Power of Treasury in relation to loss-absorbency requirements

- (1) The Treasury may by order make provision about the exercise by either regulator of its functions under this Act, so far as they are (apart from the order) capable of being exercised in relation to a relevant body so as to require the relevant body—
 - (a) to issue any debt instrument, or

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) to ensure that any part of the relevant body's debt consists of debt owed by it in respect of debt instruments, or debt instruments of a particular kind.
- (2) A “relevant body” is—
- (a) a ring-fenced body,
 - (b) any other body corporate that has a Part 4A permission relating to the regulated activity of accepting deposits, or
 - (c) a body corporate that is a member of the group of a body falling within paragraph (a) or (b).
- (3) “Debt instrument” means—
- (a) a bond,
 - (b) any other instrument creating or acknowledging a debt, or
 - (c) an instrument giving rights to acquire a debt instrument.
- (4) An order under this section may in particular—
- (a) require the regulator to exercise its functions so as to require relevant bodies to do either or both of the things mentioned in subsection (1);
 - (b) limit the extent to which the regulator may require a relevant body's debt to consist of debt owed in respect of debt instruments or of debt instruments of a kind specified in the order;
 - (c) require the regulator—
 - (i) to make, or not to make, provision by reference to specified matters, or
 - (ii) to have regard, or not to have regard, to specified matters;
 - (d) require the regulator to consult, or obtain the consent of, the Treasury before making rules of a specified description or exercising any other specified function;
 - (e) impose on the regulator in connection with the exercise of a specified function procedural requirements which would not otherwise apply to the exercise of the function;
 - (f) refer to a publication issued by a regulator, another body in the United Kingdom or an international organisation, as the publication has effect from time to time.
- (5) “Specified” means specified in the order.

General

142Z Affirmative procedure in relation to certain orders under Part 9B

- (1) This section applies to an order containing provision made under any of the following provisions of this Part—
- (a) section 142A(2)(b);
 - (b) section 142B(2) or (5);
 - (c) section 142C;
 - (d) section 142D(2) or (4);
 - (e) section 142E;
 - (f) section 142I;

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (g) section 142Y.
- (2) No order to which this section applies may be made unless—
 - (a) a draft of the order has been laid before Parliament and approved by a resolution of each House, or
 - (b) subsection (4) applies.
- (3) Subsection (4) applies if an order under 142D(4) or 142E contains a statement that the Treasury are of the opinion that, by reason of urgency, it is necessary to make the order without a draft being so laid and approved.
- (4) Where this subsection applies the order—
 - (a) must be laid before Parliament after being made, and
 - (b) ceases to have effect at the end of the relevant period unless before the end of that period the order is approved by a resolution of each House of Parliament (but without that affecting anything done under the order or the power to make a new order).
- (5) The “relevant period” is a period of 28 days beginning with the day on which the order is made.
- (6) In calculating the relevant period no account is to be taken of any time during which Parliament is dissolved or prorogued or during which either House is adjourned for more than 4 days.

142Z1 Interpretation of Part 9B

- (1) This section has effect for the interpretation of this Part.
- (2) Any reference to—
 - (a) the regulated activity of accepting deposits, or
 - (b) the regulated activity of dealing in investments as principal,
 is to be read in accordance with Schedule 2, taken with any order under section 22.
- (3) Any reference to the group restructuring powers is to be read in accordance with section 142L(1).
- (4) Any reference to a qualifying parent undertaking is to be read in accordance with section 142L(4).”
- (2) In section 133 of FSMA 2000 (proceedings before Tribunal), in subsection (7A), after paragraph (i) insert—
 - “(ia) a decision to take action under section 142S;”.
- (3) In section 391 of FSMA 2000 (publication), in subsection (1ZB), after paragraph (i) insert—
 - “(ia) section 142N;”.
- (4) In section 392 of FSMA 2000 (application of sections 393 and 394)—
 - (a) in paragraph (a), after “131H(1),” insert “ 142T(1), ”, and
 - (b) in paragraph (b), after “131H(4),” insert “ 142T(4), ”.
- (5) In section 417 of FSMA 2000 (definitions), in subsection (1)—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) after the definition of “control of information rules” insert—
 - ““core activities” has the meaning given in section 142B;
 - “core services” has the meaning given in section 142C;”;
 - (b) after the definition of “ESMA” insert—
 - ““excluded activities” has the meaning given in section 142D;”;
 - (c) after the definition of “regulator” insert—
 - ““ring-fenced body” has the meaning given in section 142A;
 - “ring-fencing rules” has the meaning given in section 142H;”.
- (6) In Schedule 1ZA to FSMA 2000 (the Financial Conduct Authority), in paragraph 8(3)(c)(i), after “138N,” insert “ 142V, ”.
- (7) In Schedule 1ZB to FSMA 2000 (the Prudential Regulation Authority), in paragraph 16(3)(c)(i), after “69,” insert “ 142V, ”.

Commencement Information

- I4** S. 4 in force at 1.3.2014 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(b), [Sch. Pt. 2](#)
- I5** S. 4 in force at 21.4.2016 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2016/512](#), [art. 2\(a\)](#)
- I6** S. 4 in force at 1.1.2019 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2018/1306](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#)

5 PRA annual report

- (1) In Schedule 1ZB to FSMA 2000 (the Prudential Regulation Authority), paragraph 19 (annual report) is amended as follows.
- (2) After sub-paragraph (1) insert—
 - “(1A) In the report the PRA must also report in general terms on—
 - (a) the extent to which, in its opinion, ring-fenced bodies have complied with the ring-fencing provisions,
 - (b) steps taken by ring-fenced bodies in order to comply with the ring-fencing provisions,
 - (c) steps taken by it to enforce the ring-fencing provisions,
 - (d) the extent to which ring-fenced bodies are carrying on the regulated activity of dealing in investments as principal (whether in the United Kingdom or elsewhere) in circumstances where as a result of an order under section 142D(2) that activity is not an excluded activity,
 - (e) the extent to which ring-fenced bodies are carrying on activities that would be excluded activities by virtue of an order under section 142D(4) but for an exemption or exclusion made by such an order,
 - (f) the extent to which ring-fenced bodies are doing things that they would be prohibited from doing by an order under section 142E but for an exemption made by such an order, and
 - (g) the extent to which ring-fenced bodies appear to it to have acted in accordance with any guidance which it has given to ring-

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
 Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

fenced bodies and which relates to the operation of the ring-fencing provisions.

(1B) In sub-paragraph (1A)—

- (a) references to “ring-fenced bodies” relate only to ring-fenced bodies that are PRA-authorized persons, and
- (b) “the ring-fencing provisions” means ring-fencing rules and the duty imposed as a result of section 142G.”

(3) In sub-paragraph (2), for “Sub-paragraph (1) does not” substitute “ Sub-paragraphs (1) and (1A) do not ”.

Commencement Information

I7 [S. 5](#) in force at 1.1.2019 by [S.I. 2018/1306](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

6 Ring-fencing transfer schemes

Schedule 1 (which contains amendments of Part 7 of FSMA 2000 relating to ring-fencing transfer schemes) has effect.

Commencement Information

I8 [S. 6](#) in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(a\)](#), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

7 Building societies: power to make provision about ring-fencing

(1) The Treasury may by regulations—

- (a) make provision in relation to building societies for purposes corresponding to those of any provision made, in relation to authorised persons other than building societies, by or under any provision of Part 9B of FSMA 2000 (ring-fencing) apart from sections 142W to 142Y, and
- (b) provide for the application of the relevant continuity provision in relation to the exercise by the FCA or the PRA of any function conferred on it by or under provision made pursuant to paragraph (a).

(2) The regulations may, in particular—

- (a) amend the Building Societies Act 1986;
- (b) apply any of the provisions contained in, or made under, Part 9B of FSMA 2000, with such modifications as the Treasury consider appropriate;
- (c) authorise the making of rules or other instruments by the FCA or the PRA for the purposes of, or for purposes connected with, any provision made by the regulations;
- (d) confer functions on the FCA or the PRA;
- (e) make such consequential provision including amendments of any enactment as the Treasury consider appropriate.

(3) This section does not affect the application of section 142Y of FSMA 2000 (power of Treasury in relation to loss-absorbency requirements) to building societies that are relevant bodies for the purposes of that section.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) In this section—
- “building society” has the same meaning as in the Building Societies Act 1986;
 - “the relevant continuity provision” means—
 - (a) in the case of functions exercisable by the FCA, the continuity objective set out in section 1EA of FSMA 2000, or
 - (b) in the case of functions exercisable by the PRA, section 2B(3)(c) and (4A) of that Act.

Commencement Information

I9 S. 7 in force at 1.1.2019 by S.I. 2018/1306, art. 2(f)

Reviews

8 Independent review of operation of legislation relating to ring-fencing

- (1) The Treasury must, before the end of the initial period, appoint a panel of at least 5 persons (“the review panel”) to carry out a review of the operation of the legislation relating to ring-fencing.
- (2) “The legislation relating to ring-fencing” means—
 - (a) Part 9B of FSMA 2000 (as inserted by section 4);
 - (b) orders and regulations made by the Treasury under that Part;
 - (c) ring-fencing rules, as defined by section 142H(3) of FSMA 2000, made by the FCA or the PRA;
 - (d) section 192JA of FSMA 2000 (as inserted by section 133);
 - (e) rules made by the FCA or the PRA under that section.
- (3) The initial period is the period of 2 years beginning with the first day on which section 142G of FSMA 2000 is fully in force.
- (4) The members of the review panel must be persons—
 - (a) who appear to the Treasury to be independent of the PRA, the FCA, the Bank of England and the Treasury, and
 - (b) who do not appear to the Treasury to have any financial or other interests that could reasonably be regarded as affecting their suitability to serve as members of the review panel.
- (5) In appointing the members of the review panel, the Treasury—
 - (a) must have regard to the need to ensure that the review panel (considered as a whole) has the necessary experience to undertake the review, and
 - (b) must ensure that at least one of the members is a person appearing to the Treasury to have substantial experience in central banking or banking regulation at a senior level.
- (6) Before appointing the members of the review panel, the Treasury must consult the chair of the Treasury Committee of the House of Commons.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (7) The reference in subsection (6) to the Treasury Committee of the House of Commons—
- (a) if the name of that Committee is changed, is a reference to that Committee by its new name, and
 - (b) if the functions of that Committee (or substantially corresponding functions) become functions of a different Committee of the House of Commons, is to be treated as a reference to the Committee by which the functions are exercisable;
- and any question arising under paragraph (a) or (b) is to be determined by the Speaker of the House of Commons.
- (8) The Treasury must appoint one of the members of the review panel to be the chair of the panel.
- (9) The review panel must, within a reasonable time after the end of the initial period, make a written report to the Treasury—
- (a) setting out the results of the review, and
 - (b) making such recommendations (if any) as the panel considers appropriate.
- (10) The Treasury must—
- (a) lay a copy of the report before Parliament, and
 - (b) publish the report in such manner as they think fit.
- (11) Any expenses reasonably incurred in the conduct of the review are to be paid by the Treasury out of money provided by Parliament.

Commencement Information

I10 S. 8 in force at 1.1.2019 by S.I. 2018/1306, art. 2(g)

9 PRA review of proprietary trading

- (1) The PRA must carry out a review of proprietary trading engaged in (whether or not as a regulated activity) by relevant authorised persons, for the purpose of considering whether further restrictions on any kind of proprietary trading ought to be imposed.
- (2) The review must begin before the end of the 12 months beginning with the first day on which section 142G of FSMA 2000 is fully in force.
- (3) On completion of the review, the PRA must make a written report to the Treasury on—
- (a) the extent to which relevant authorised persons engage in proprietary trading;
 - (b) whether proprietary trading engaged in by relevant authorised persons gives rise to any risks to their safety and soundness;
 - (c) whether any kinds of proprietary trading are particularly likely to give rise to such risks;
 - (d) anything done by the PRA to minimise risks to the safety and soundness of relevant authorised persons arising from proprietary trading engaged in by them;
 - (e) any difficulties encountered by the PRA in seeking to minimise such risks.
- (4) The report must include an assessment by the PRA of each of the following—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) whether the PRA's powers under FSMA 2000 are, and might be expected to continue to be, sufficient to enable it to advance its objectives in relation to relevant authorised persons who engage in proprietary trading;
 - (b) the effectiveness of restrictions imposed in countries or territories outside the United Kingdom on proprietary trading by banks (so far as experience in those countries or territories appears to the PRA to be of relevance to the United Kingdom).
- (5) The report must be made within 9 months of the beginning of the review.
 - (6) The Treasury must lay a copy of the report before Parliament.
 - (7) The PRA must publish the report in such manner as it thinks fit.
 - (8) The functions of the PRA under this section are to be taken for the purposes of FSMA 2000 to be functions under that Act.
 - (9) This section is to be read with the interpretative provisions in section 11.

Commencement Information

III S. 9 in force at 1.1.2019 by S.I. 2018/1306, art. 2(h)

10 Independent review of proprietary trading

- (1) The Treasury must, after receiving the report of the PRA under section 9 but before the end of the initial period, appoint one or more persons (“the review panel”) to carry out a review of proprietary trading engaged in (whether or not as a regulated activity) by relevant authorised persons.
- (2) The initial period is the period of 2 years beginning with the first day on which section 142G of FSMA 2000 is fully in force.
- (3) The members of the review panel must be persons—
 - (a) who appear to the Treasury to be independent of the PRA, the FCA, the Bank of England and the Treasury, and
 - (b) who do not appear to the Treasury to have any financial or other interests that could reasonably be regarded as affecting their suitability to serve as members of the review panel.
- (4) In appointing the members of the review panel, the Treasury must have regard to the need to ensure that the review panel (considered as a whole) has the necessary experience to undertake the review.
- (5) Before appointing the members of the review panel, the Treasury must consult the chair of the Treasury Committee of the House of Commons.
- (6) The reference in subsection (5) to the Treasury Committee of the House of Commons—
 - (a) if the name of that Committee is changed, is a reference to that Committee by its new name, and
 - (b) if the functions of that Committee (or substantially corresponding functions) become functions of a different Committee of the House of Commons, is to be treated as a reference to the Committee by which the functions are exercisable;

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
 Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

and any question arising under paragraph (a) or (b) is to be determined by the Speaker of the House of Commons.

- (7) If the review panel consists of two or more members, the Treasury must appoint one of them to be the chair of the panel.
- (8) The review panel must, within a reasonable time after the end of the initial period, make a written report to the Treasury—
 - (a) stating whether the panel agrees with the conclusions reached by the PRA in its report under section 9,
 - (b) stating whether the panel recommends any further restrictions on any kind of proprietary trading in relation to relevant authorised persons, and
 - (c) making such other recommendations as the panel thinks fit.
- (9) The Treasury must—
 - (a) lay a copy of the report before Parliament, and
 - (b) publish the report in such manner as they think fit.
- (10) Any expenses reasonably incurred in the conduct of the review are to be paid by the Treasury out of money provided by Parliament.
- (11) This section is to be read with the interpretative provisions in section 11.

Commencement Information

I12 S. 10 in force at 1.1.2019 by S.I. 2018/1306, art. 2(i)

11 Reviews of proprietary trading: interpretation

- (1) This section has effect for the interpretation of sections 9 and 10.
- (2) A person engages in “proprietary trading” where the person trades in commodities or financial instruments as principal.
- (3) In subsection (2)—
 - (a) “commodity” includes any produce of agriculture, forestry or fisheries, or any mineral, either in its natural state or having undergone only such processes as are necessary or customary to prepare the produce or mineral for the market;
 - (b) “financial instrument” includes anything specified in Section C of Annex I to [F¹Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 May 2014] on markets in financial instruments.
- (4) “Relevant authorised person” means a PRA-authorised person which—
 - (a) is a UK institution,
 - (b) meets condition A or B, and
 - (c) is not an insurer.
- (5) Condition A is that the UK institution has permission under Part 4A of FSMA 2000 to carry on the regulated activity of accepting deposits.
- (6) Condition B is that—
 - (a) the institution is for the purposes of FSMA 2000 an investment firm (see section 424A of that Act),

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) it has permission under Part 4A to carry on the regulated activity of dealing in investments as principal, and
 - (c) when carried on by it, that activity is a PRA-regulated activity.
- (7) In subsections (4) to (6)—
- (a) “UK institution” means an institution which is incorporated in, or formed under the law of any part of, the United Kingdom;
 - (b) “insurer” means an institution which is authorised under FSMA 2000 to carry on the regulated activity of effecting or carrying out contracts of insurance as principal;
 - (c) “PRA-authorised person” and “PRA-regulated activity” have the same meaning as in FSMA 2000.
- (8) Subsections (5), (6)(b) and (7)(b) are to be read in accordance with section 22 of FSMA 2000, taken with Schedule 2 to that Act and any order under that section.

Textual Amendments

- F1** Words in s. 11(3)(b) substituted (29.6.2017 for specified purposes, 3.7.2017 for specified purposes, 31.7.2017 for specified purposes, 3.1.2018 in so far as not already in force) by [The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 \(Markets in Financial Instruments\) Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/701\)](#), reg. 1(2)(3)(4)(6), [Sch. 4 para. 15](#) (with reg. 7)
-

Commencement Information

- I13** [S. 11](#) in force at 1.1.2019 by [S.I. 2018/1306](#), [art. 2\(j\)](#)

12 Right to obtain documents and information

- (1) A review panel appointed under section 8 or 10—
- (a) has a right of access at any reasonable time to all such documents as the panel may reasonably require for the purposes of the review, and
 - (b) may require any person holding or accountable for any such document to provide such information and explanation as are reasonably necessary for that purpose.
- (2) An obligation imposed on a person as a result of the exercise of the powers conferred by subsection (1) is enforceable by injunction or, in Scotland, by an order for specific performance under section 45 of the Court of Session Act 1988.

Commencement Information

- I14** [S. 12](#) in force at 1.1.2019 by [S.I. 2018/1306](#), [art. 2\(k\)](#)

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

PART 2

DEPOSITOR PREFERENCE AND THE FINANCIAL SERVICES COMPENSATION SCHEME

Depositor preference

13 **Preferential debts: Great Britain**

- (1) In Schedule 6 to the Insolvency Act 1986 (categories of preferential debts) after paragraph 15A insert—

“Category 7: Deposits covered by Financial Services Compensation Scheme

- 15B So much of any amount owed at the relevant date by the debtor in respect of an eligible deposit as does not exceed the compensation that would be payable in respect of the deposit under the Financial Services Compensation Scheme to the person or persons to whom the amount is owed.

Interpretation for Category 7

- 15C (1) In paragraph 15B “eligible deposit” means a deposit in respect of which the person, or any of the persons, to whom it is owed would be eligible for compensation under the Financial Services Compensation Scheme.
- (2) For this purpose a “deposit” means rights of the kind described in—
- (a) paragraph 22 of Schedule 2 to the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (deposits), or
 - (b) section 1(2)(b) of the Dormant Bank and Building Society Accounts Act 2008 (balances transferred under that Act to authorised reclaim fund).”
- (2) In section 386 of the Insolvency Act 1986 (categories of preferential debt), in subsection (1), after “production” insert “; deposits covered by Financial Services Compensation Scheme”.
- (3) In Part 1 of Schedule 3 to the Bankruptcy (Scotland) Act 1985 (list of preferred debts), after paragraph 6A insert—

“Deposits covered by Financial Services Compensation Scheme

- 6B So much of any amount owed at the relevant date by the debtor in respect of an eligible deposit as does not exceed the compensation that would be payable in respect of the deposit under the Financial Services Compensation Scheme to the person or persons to whom the amount is owed.”
- (4) In Part 2 of Schedule 3 to the Bankruptcy (Scotland) Act 1985 (interpretation of Part 1), after paragraph 9 insert—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

“Meaning of eligible deposit

- 9A (1) In paragraph 6B “eligible deposit” means a deposit in respect of which the person, or any of the persons, to whom it is owed would be eligible for compensation under the Financial Services Compensation Scheme.
- (2) For this purpose a “deposit” means rights of the kind described in paragraph 22 of Schedule 2 to the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (deposits).”

Commencement Information

I15 S. 13 in force at 31.12.2014 by S.I. 2014/3160, art. 2(1)(a)

Financial Services Compensation Scheme

14 Discharge of functions by the scheme manager

After section 224 of FSMA 2000 insert—

“224ZA Discharge of functions

- (1) In discharging its functions the scheme manager must have regard to—
- (a) the need to ensure efficiency and effectiveness in the discharge of those functions, and
 - (b) the need to minimise public expenditure attributable to loans made or other financial assistance given to the scheme manager for the purposes of the scheme.
- (2) In subsection (1)(b) “financial assistance” includes the giving of guarantees and indemnities and any other kind of financial assistance (actual or contingent).”

Commencement Information

I16 S. 14 in force at 1.3.2014 by S.I. 2014/377, art. 2(1)(a), Sch. Pt. 1

^{F2}15 Power to require information from scheme manager

.....

Textual Amendments

F2 S. 15 omitted (29.8.2023) by virtue of Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), ss. 62(4), 86(2)(h)

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

16 Scheme manager: appointment of accounting officer

- (1) Section 212 of FSMA 2000 (the scheme manager of the Financial Services Compensation Scheme) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (3)—
 - (a) omit the “and” following paragraph (a),
 - (b) after that paragraph insert—
 - “(aa) a chief executive (who is to be the accounting officer); and”,
 - and
 - (c) in paragraph (b), after “chairman” insert “ and chief executive ”.
- (3) In subsection (4)—
 - (a) after “chairman”, in the first place, insert “ , chief executive ”, and
 - (b) after “chairman”, in the second place, insert “ and the chief executive ”.

Commencement Information

I17 S. 16 in force at 1.4.2014 by S.I. 2014/377, art. 2(2)(a)

PART 3

BAIL-IN STABILISATION OPTION

17 Bail-in stabilisation option

- (1) Schedule 2 (which contains amendments relating to a new stabilisation option in Part 1 of the Banking Act 2009) has effect.
- (2) The Treasury may by order make any provision they consider appropriate in consequence of the application to building societies of the amendments made by this Part.
- (3) An order may, in particular—
 - (a) enable the Bank of England, for the purpose of enabling it to exercise in relation to the business of a building society any of the powers exercisable as a result of the amendments made by this Part—
 - (i) to convert the building society into a company, or
 - (ii) to transfer the business of the building society to a company which immediately before the transfer is owned by the Bank or by a person of a description specified in the order;
 - (b) enable the Bank of England, in connection with the exercise of a power conferred by virtue of paragraph (a), to cancel membership rights or shares in the building society;
 - (c) provide for any power exercisable as a result of the amendments made by this Part to be exercisable in relation to the company—
 - (i) into which the building society is converted, or
 - (ii) to which the business of the building society is transferred;

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (d) enable the Bank of England, in a case where it has transferred the business of a building society by virtue of paragraph (a)(ii), to dissolve the building society at any time after the transfer;
 - (e) confer functions on the Treasury, the Bank of England, the FCA, the PRA or a [^{F3}resolution administrator];
 - (f) make further amendments of Part 1 of the Banking Act 2009;
 - (g) amend or modify the effect of the Building Societies Act 1986 or any other enactment to which this subsection applies.
- (4) Subsection (3) applies to any enactment (including a fiscal enactment) passed or made—
- (a) before the passing of this Act, or
 - (b) on or before the last day of the Session in which this Act is passed.
- (5) In this section—
- ^{F4}
- “building society” has the same meaning as in section 84 of the Banking Act 2009;
- “company” means a company as defined in section 1(1) of the Companies Act 2006 which is a public company limited by shares.
- [^{F5}“resolution administrator” is to be read in accordance with sections 62B to 62E of the Banking Act 2009.]

Textual Amendments

- F3** Words in s. 17(3)(e) substituted (10.1.2015) by [The Bank Recovery and Resolution \(No. 2\) Order 2014 \(S.I. 2014/3348\)](#), art. 1(2), **Sch. 3 para. 6(a)**
- F4** S. 17(5) definition of “bail-in administrator” omitted (10.1.2015) by virtue of [The Bank Recovery and Resolution \(No. 2\) Order 2014 \(S.I. 2014/3348\)](#), art. 1(2), **Sch. 3 para. 6(b)(i)**
- F5** S. 17(5) definition of “resolution administrator” inserted (10.1.2015) by [The Bank Recovery and Resolution \(No. 2\) Order 2014 \(S.I. 2014/3348\)](#), art. 1(2), **Sch. 3 para. 6(b)(ii)**

Commencement Information

- I18** S. 17 in force at 1.3.2014 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(b), **Sch. Pt. 2**
- I19** S. 17 in force at 31.12.2014 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2014/3160](#), **art. 2(1)(b)**

PART 4

CONDUCT OF PERSONS WORKING IN FINANCIAL SERVICES SECTOR

Amendments of FSMA 2000

18 Functions for which approval is required

- (1) Section 59 of FSMA 2000 (approval for particular arrangements) is amended as follows.
- (2) Omit subsection (5).
- (3) For subsection (6) substitute—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

“(6) The PRA may specify a description of function under subsection (3)(a) only if, in relation to the carrying on of a regulated activity by a PRA-authorized person, it is satisfied that the function is a senior management function as defined in section 59ZA.”

^{F6}(4)

(5) Omit subsections (7) to (7B) and (11).

Textual Amendments

F6 S. 18(4) omitted (13.9.2018 for specified purposes, 10.12.2018 for specified purposes, 18.7.2019 for specified purposes, 9.8.2019 for specified purposes, 9.12.2019 for specified purposes, 7.12.2020 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [Bank of England and Financial Services Act 2016 \(c. 14\)](#), s. 41(3), [Sch. 4 para. 22\(2\)](#); S.I. 2018/990, reg. 2(1)(2)(3) (with regs. 3-6); S.I. 2019/1136, reg. 2(2)(3)(4)(5) (with reg. 3)

Commencement Information

I20 S. 18 in force at 25.7.2014 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2014/1819](#), [art. 2\(2\)\(a\)](#)
I21 S. 18 in force at 7.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2015/490](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(b\)](#) (with savings and transitional provisions in [S.I. 2015/492](#) (as amended by [S.I. 2015/1660](#)))

19 Senior management functions

After section 59 of FSMA 2000 insert—

“59ZA Senior management functions

- (1) This section has effect for determining whether a function is for the purposes of section 59(6) or (6A) a senior management function.
- (2) A function is a “senior management function”, in relation to the carrying on of a regulated activity by an authorised person, if—
 - (a) the function will require the person performing it to be responsible for managing one or more aspects of the authorised person's affairs, so far as relating to the activity, and
 - (b) those aspects involve, or might involve, a risk of serious consequences—
 - (i) for the authorised person, or
 - (ii) for business or other interests in the United Kingdom.
- (3) In subsection (2)(a) the reference to managing one or more aspects of an authorised person's affairs includes a reference to taking decisions, or participating in the taking of decisions, about how one or more aspects of those affairs should be carried on.”

Commencement Information

I22 S. 19 in force at 25.7.2014 by [S.I. 2014/1819](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(a\)](#)

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

20 Statements of responsibilities

(1) Section 60 of FSMA 2000 (applications for approval) is amended as follows.

(2) After subsection (2) insert—

“(2A) If—

- (a) the application is for the approval of a person to perform a designated senior management function, and
- (b) the authorised person concerned is a relevant authorised person (see section 71A),

the appropriate regulator must require the application to contain, or be accompanied by, a statement setting out the aspects of the affairs of the authorised person concerned which it is intended that the person will be responsible for managing in performing the function.

(2B) A statement provided under subsection (2A) is known as a “statement of responsibilities”.

(2C) In subsection (2A) “designated senior management function” means a function designated as a senior management function under section 59(6A) or (6B).”

^{F7}(3)

Textual Amendments

F7 S. 20(3) omitted (13.9.2018 for specified purposes, 10.12.2018 for specified purposes, 18.7.2019 for specified purposes, 9.8.2019 for specified purposes, 9.12.2019 for specified purposes, 7.12.2020 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [Bank of England and Financial Services Act 2016 \(c. 14\)](#), s. 41(3), [Sch. 4 para. 22\(3\)](#); S.I. 2018/990, reg. 2(1)(2)(3) (with regs. 3-6); S.I. 2019/1136, reg. 2(2)(3)(4)(5) (with reg. 3)

Commencement Information

I23 S. 20 in force at 25.7.2014 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2014/1819](#), [art. 2\(3\)](#)

I24 S. 20 in force at 7.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2015/490](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(b\)](#) (with savings and transitional provisions in [S.I. 2015/492](#) (as amended by [S.I. 2015/1660](#)))

21 Vetting by relevant authorised persons of candidates for approval

After section 60 of FSMA 2000 insert—

“60A Vetting of candidates by relevant authorised persons

(1) Before a relevant authorised person may make an application for a regulator's approval under section 59, the authorised person must be satisfied that the person in respect of whom the application is made (“the candidate”) is a fit and proper person to perform the function to which the application relates.

(2) In deciding that question, the authorised person must have regard, in particular, to whether the candidate, or any person who may perform a function on the candidate's behalf—

- (a) has obtained a qualification,

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) has undergone, or is undergoing, training,
 - (c) possesses a level of competence, or
 - (d) has the personal characteristics,
- required by general rules made by the regulator in relation to persons performing functions of the kind to which the application relates.

(3) For the meaning of “relevant authorised person”, see section 71A.”

Commencement Information

I25 S. 21 in force at 7.3.2016 by S.I. 2015/490, art. 2(1)(c) (with savings and transitional provisions in S.I. 2015/492 (as amended by S.I. 2015/1660))

22 Determination of applications for approval

In section 61 of FSMA 2000 (determination of applications), in subsection (2)—

- (a) omit the “or” at the end of paragraph (b), and
- (b) after paragraph (c) insert “or
- (d) has the personal characteristics,”.

Commencement Information

I26 S. 22 in force at 7.3.2016 by S.I. 2015/490, art. 2(1)(c) (with savings and transitional provisions in S.I. 2015/492 (as amended by S.I. 2015/1660))

23 Power to give approval subject to conditions or for limited period

(1) Section 61 of FSMA 2000 (determination of applications) is amended as follows.

(2) For subsection (1) substitute—

“(1) The regulator to which an application for approval is made under section 60 may grant the application only if—

- (a) it is satisfied that the person in respect of whom the application is made (“the candidate”) is a fit and proper person to perform the function to which the application relates, or
- (b) in a case where the application is for approval to perform a designated senior management function in relation to the carrying on of a regulated activity by a relevant authorised person (a “relevant senior management application”), it is satisfied that the condition in paragraph (a) will be met if the application is granted subject to one or more conditions (as to which, see subsection (2B)).”

(3) In subsection (2), for “deciding that question” substitute “determining the application”.

(4) After subsection (2A) insert—

“(2B) The regulator to which a relevant senior management application is made under section 60 may in particular—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) grant the application subject to any conditions that the regulator considers appropriate, and
 - (b) grant the application so as to give approval only for a limited period.
- (2C) A regulator may exercise the power under paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (2B) only if—
- (a) where the regulator is the FCA, it appears to the FCA that it is desirable to do so in order to advance one or more of its operational objectives, and
 - (b) where the regulator is the PRA, it appears to the PRA that it is desirable to do so in order to advance any of its objectives.
- (2D) Consent given by the FCA for the granting of the application may be conditional on the manner in which the PRA exercises its power under subsection (2B).”
- (5) After subsection (3) insert—
- “(3ZA) In the case of a relevant senior management application, the reference in subsection (3)(a) to granting the application is a reference to granting it without imposing conditions or limiting the period for which the approval has effect.”
- ^{F8}(6)
- (7) In section 62 of FSMA 2000 (applications for approval: procedure and right to refer to Tribunal)—
- (a) in subsection (2), after “the application” insert “, or to grant the application subject to conditions or for a limited period (or both) ”;
 - (b) in subsection (3), after “the application” insert “, or to grant the application subject to conditions or for a limited period (or both) ”;
 - (c) in subsection (4), after “the application” insert “, or to grant the application subject to conditions or for a limited period (or both) ”.

Textual Amendments

F8 S. 23(6) omitted (13.9.2018 for specified purposes, 10.12.2018 for specified purposes, 18.7.2019 for specified purposes, 9.8.2019 for specified purposes, 9.12.2019 for specified purposes, 7.12.2020 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [Bank of England and Financial Services Act 2016 \(c. 14\)](#), s. 41(3), [Sch. 4 para. 22\(4\)](#); S.I. 2018/990, reg. 2(1)(2)(3) (with regs. 3-6); S.I. 2019/1136, reg. 2(2)(3)(4)(5) (with reg. 3)

Commencement Information

I27 S. 23 in force at 7.3.2016 by S.I. 2015/490, [art. 2\(1\)\(c\)](#) (with savings and transitional provisions in S.I. 2015/492 (as amended by S.I. 2015/1660))

24 Changes in responsibilities of senior managers

After section 62 of FSMA 2000 insert—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

“62A Changes in responsibilities of senior managers

- (1) This section applies where—
 - (a) an authorised person has made an application to the appropriate regulator for approval under section 59 for a person to perform a designated senior management function,
 - (b) the application contained, or was accompanied by, a statement of responsibilities under section 60(2A), and
 - (c) the application has been granted.
- (2) If, since the granting of the application, there has been any significant change in the aspects of the authorised person's affairs which the person is responsible for managing in performing the function, the authorised person must provide the appropriate regulator with a revised statement of responsibilities.
- (3) The appropriate regulator may require the authorised person—
 - (a) to provide information which the person is required to give under this section in such form as the appropriate regulator may direct, or
 - (b) to verify such information in such a way as the appropriate regulator may direct.
- (4) In this section—

“the appropriate regulator” has the same meaning as in section 60;
 “designated senior management function” means a function designated as a senior management function under section 59(6A) or (6B).”

Commencement Information

I28 S. 24 in force at 7.3.2016 by S.I. 2015/490, art. 2(1)(c) (with savings and transitional provisions in S.I. 2015/492 (as amended by S.I. 2015/1660))

25 Duty to notify regulator of grounds for withdrawal of approval

In section 63 of FSMA 2000 (withdrawal of approval), after subsection (2) insert—

- “(2A) At least once a year each relevant authorised person must, in relation to every person in relation to whom an approval has been given on the application of the authorised person—
- (a) consider whether there are any grounds on which a regulator could withdraw the approval under this section, and
 - (b) if the authorised person is of the opinion that there are such grounds, notify the regulator of those grounds.

(For the meaning of “relevant authorised person”, see section 71A.)”

Commencement Information

I29 S. 25 in force at 7.3.2016 by S.I. 2015/490, art. 2(1)(c) (with savings and transitional provisions in S.I. 2015/492 (as amended by S.I. 2015/1660))

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

26 Variation of approval

After section 63 of FSMA 2000 insert—

“63ZA Variation of senior manager's approval at request of relevant authorised person

- (1) Where an application for approval under section 59 is granted subject to conditions, the authorised person concerned may apply to the appropriate regulator to vary the approval by—
 - (a) varying a condition,
 - (b) removing a condition, or
 - (c) imposing a new condition.
- (2) “The appropriate regulator”—
 - (a) in the case of an application for variation of an approval in a way described in subsection (1)(a) or (b), means whichever of the FCA or the PRA imposed the condition concerned;
 - (b) in the case of an application for variation of an approval in the way described in subsection (1)(c), means the regulator who gave the approval.
- (3) The PRA must consult the FCA before determining an application under this section, unless the application relates to the variation or removal of a condition which was imposed by the PRA in exercise of its power under section 63ZB.
- (4) The regulator to which an application is made under this section must, before the end of the period for consideration, determine whether—
 - (a) to grant the application; or
 - (b) to give a warning notice under section 62(2).
- (5) “The period for consideration” means the period of 3 months beginning with the date on which the regulator receives the application.
- (6) The FCA may refuse an application under this section if it appears to the FCA that it is desirable to do so in order to advance one or more of its operational objectives.
- (7) The PRA may refuse an application under this section if it appears to the PRA that it is desirable to do so in order to advance any of its objectives.
- (8) The following provisions apply to an application made under this section for variation of an approval as they apply to an application for approval made under section 60—
 - section 60(2) to (8),
 - section 61(4) and (5),
 - section 62.

63ZB Variation of senior manager's approval on initiative of regulator

- (1) The FCA may vary an approval under section 59 given by the FCA or the PRA for the performance of a designated senior management function in relation to the carrying on of a regulated activity by a relevant authorised person if the

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

FCA considers that it is desirable to do so in order to advance one or more of its operational objectives.

- (2) The PRA may vary an approval under section 59 for the performance of a designated senior management function in relation to the carrying on of a regulated activity by a relevant authorised person if—
 - (a) either—
 - (i) the PRA gave the approval, or
 - (ii) the FCA gave the approval and the relevant authorised person is a PRA-authorised person, and
 - (b) the PRA considers that it is desirable to do so in order to advance any of its objectives.
- (3) A regulator may vary an approval by—
 - (a) imposing a condition,
 - (b) varying a condition,
 - (c) removing a condition, or
 - (d) limiting the period for which the approval is to have effect.
- (4) Before one regulator varies an approval given by the other regulator, it must consult the other regulator.
- (5) In this section “designated senior management function” means a function designated as a senior management function under section 59(6A) or (6B).
- (6) For the meaning of “relevant authorised person”, see section 71A.

63ZC Exercise of power under section 63ZB: procedure

- (1) This section applies to an exercise, by either regulator, of the power to vary an approval under section 63ZB.
- (2) A variation takes effect—
 - (a) immediately, if the notice given under subsection (4) states that that is the case,
 - (b) on such date as is specified in the notice, or
 - (c) if no date is specified in the notice, when the matter to which the notice relates is no longer open to review.
- (3) A variation may be expressed to take effect immediately (or on a specified date) only if the regulator concerned, having regard to the ground on which it is exercising the power to vary, reasonably considers that it is necessary for the variation to take effect immediately (or on that date).
- (4) If either regulator proposes to vary an approval or varies an approval with immediate effect, it must give each of the interested parties written notice.
- (5) The notice must—
 - (a) give details of the variation,
 - (b) state the regulator's reasons for the variation,
 - (c) inform the interested parties that each of them may make representations to the regulator within such period as may be specified

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- in the notice (whether or not any of the interested parties has referred the matter to the Tribunal),
- (d) inform the interested parties of when the variation takes effect, and
 - (e) inform the interested parties of the right of each of them to refer the matter to the Tribunal.
- (6) “The interested parties”, in relation to an approval, are—
- (a) the person on whose application it was given (“A”),
 - (b) the person in respect of whom it was given (“B”), and
 - (c) the person by whom B's services are retained, if not A.
- (7) The regulator giving the notice may extend the period allowed under the notice for making representations.
- (8) If having considered the representations made by the interested parties, the regulator decides—
- (a) to vary the approval, or
 - (b) if the variation has taken effect, not to rescind it,
- it must give each of the interested parties written notice.
- (9) If having considered the representations made by the interested parties, the regulator decides—
- (a) not to vary the approval,
 - (b) to vary the approval in a different way, or
 - (c) if the variation has taken effect, to rescind it,
- it must give each of the interested parties written notice.
- (10) A notice under subsection (8) must inform the interested parties of the right of each of them to refer the matter to the Tribunal.
- (11) A notice under subsection (9)(b) must comply with subsection (5).
- (12) If a notice informs the interested parties of the right to refer a matter to the Tribunal, it must give an indication of the procedure on such a reference.
- (13) For the purposes of subsection (2)(c), whether a matter is open to review is to be determined in accordance with section 391(8).
- (14) “Approval” means an approval under section 59.”

Commencement Information

I30 S. 26 in force at 7.3.2016 by S.I. 2015/490, art. 2(1)(c) (with savings and transitional provisions in S.I. 2015/492 (as amended by S.I. 2015/1660))

27 Statement of policy

After section 63ZC of FSMA 2000 (inserted by section 26 above) insert—

“63ZD Statement of policy relating to conditional approval and variation

- (1) Each regulator must prepare and issue a statement of its policy with respect to—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) its giving of approval under section 59 subject to conditions or for a limited period only, and
 - (b) its variation under section 63ZA or 63ZB of an approval given under section 59.
- (2) A regulator may at any time alter or replace a statement issued by it under this section.
 - (3) If a statement issued under this section is altered or replaced by a regulator, the regulator must issue the altered or replacement statement.
 - (4) A statement issued under this section must be published by the regulator concerned in the way appearing to the regulator to be best calculated to bring it to the attention of the public.
 - (5) A regulator may charge a reasonable fee for providing a person with a copy of a statement published under this section.
 - (6) A regulator must, without delay, give the Treasury a copy of any statement which it publishes under this section.

63ZE Statement of policy: procedure

- (1) Before issuing a statement of policy under section 63ZD, a regulator (“the issuing regulator”) must—
 - (a) consult the other regulator, and
 - (b) publish a draft of the proposed statement in the way appearing to the issuing regulator to be best calculated to bring it to the attention of the public.
- (2) The duty of the FCA to consult the PRA under subsection (1)(a) applies only in so far as the statement of policy applies to persons whose approval under section 59 relates to the performance of a function designated by the FCA as a senior management function under section 59(6A) in relation to the carrying on by PRA-authorized persons of regulated activities.
- (3) The draft must be accompanied by notice that representations about the proposal may be made to the issuing regulator within a specified time.
- (4) Before issuing the proposed statement, the issuing regulator must have regard to any representations made to it in accordance with subsection (3).
- (5) If the issuing regulator issues the proposed statement it must publish an account, in general terms, of—
 - (a) the representations made to it in accordance with subsection (3), and
 - (b) its response to them.
- (6) If the statement differs from the draft published under subsection (1) in a way which is in the opinion of the issuing regulator significant, the issuing regulator—
 - (a) must before issuing it carry out any consultation required by subsection (1)(a), and
 - (b) must (in addition to complying with subsection (5)) publish details of the difference.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

(7) The issuing regulator may charge a reasonable fee for providing a person with a draft published under subsection (1)(b).

(8) This section also applies to a proposal to alter or replace a statement.”

Commencement Information

I31 S. 27 in force at 25.7.2014 by S.I. 2014/1819, art. 2(1)(b)

28 Extension of limitation periods for imposing sanctions

(1) Section 63A of FSMA 2000 (power to impose penalties) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (4), for “period of three years” substitute “ relevant period ”.

(3) After subsection (5A) insert—

“(5B) The relevant period” is—

- (a) in relation to the performance of a controlled function without approval before the day on which this subsection comes into force, the period of 3 years, and
- (b) in relation to the performance of a controlled function without approval on or after that day, the period of 6 years.”

(4) Section 66 of FSMA 2000 (disciplinary powers) is amended as follows.

(5) In subsection (4), for “period of three years” substitute “ relevant period ”.

(6) After subsection (5) insert—

“(5ZA) The relevant period” is—

- (a) in relation to misconduct which occurs before the day on which this subsection comes into force, the period of 3 years, and
- (b) in relation to misconduct which occurs on or after that day, the period of 6 years.”

Commencement Information

I32 S. 28 in force at 25.7.2014 by S.I. 2014/1819, art. 2(1)(c)

29 Certification of employees by relevant authorised persons

After section 63D of FSMA 2000 insert—

“Certification of employees

63E Certification of employees by relevant authorised persons

(1) A relevant authorised person (“A”) must take reasonable care to ensure that no employee of A performs a specified function under an arrangement entered

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

into by A in relation to the carrying on by A of a regulated activity, unless the employee has a valid certificate issued by A under section 63F.

- (2) “Specified function”—
- (a) in relation to the carrying on of a regulated activity by a PRA-
authorised person, means a function of a description specified in rules
made by the FCA or the PRA, and
 - (b) in relation to the carrying on of a regulated activity by any other
authorised person, means a function of a description specified in rules
made by the FCA.
- (3) The FCA may specify a description of function under subsection (2)(a) or
(b) only if, in relation to the carrying on of a regulated activity by a relevant
authorised person of a particular description—
- (a) the function is not a controlled function in relation to the carrying on
of that activity by a relevant authorised person of that description, but
 - (b) the FCA is satisfied that the function is nevertheless a significant-harm
function.
- (4) The PRA may specify a description of function under subsection (2)(a) only
if, in relation to the carrying on of a regulated activity by a relevant PRA-
authorised person of a particular description—
- (a) the function is not a controlled function in relation to the carrying on of
that activity by a relevant PRA-
authorised person of that description,
but
 - (b) the PRA is satisfied that the function is nevertheless a significant-harm
function.
- (5) A function is a “significant-harm function”, in relation to the carrying on of a
regulated activity by an authorised person, if—
- (a) the function will require the person performing it to be involved in one
or more aspects of the authorised person's affairs, so far as relating to
the activity, and
 - (b) those aspects involve, or might involve, a risk of significant harm to
the authorised person or any of its customers.
- (6) Each regulator must—
- (a) keep under review the exercise of its power under subsection (2) to
specify any significant-harm function as a specified function, and
 - (b) exercise that power in a way that it considers will minimise the risk of
employees of relevant authorised persons performing significant-harm
functions which they are not fit and proper persons to perform.
- (7) Subsection (1) does not apply to an arrangement which allows an employee
to perform a function if the question of whether the employee is a fit and
proper person to perform the function is reserved under any of the single market
directives or the emission allowance auctioning regulation to an authority in a
country or territory outside the United Kingdom.
- (8) In this section—
- “controlled function” has the meaning given by section 59(3);

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

“customer”, in relation to an authorised person, means a person who is using, or who is or may be contemplating using, any of the services provided by the authorised person;

“relevant PRA-authorised person” means a PRA-authorised person that is a relevant authorised person.

- (9) In this section any reference to an employee of a person (“A”) includes a reference to a person who—
- (a) personally provides, or is under an obligation personally to provide, services to A under an arrangement made between A and the person providing the services or another person, and
 - (b) is subject to (or to the right of) supervision, direction or control by A as to the manner in which those services are provided.
- (10) For the meaning of “relevant authorised person”, see section 71A.

63F Issuing of certificates

- (1) A relevant authorised person may issue a certificate to a person under this section only if the authorised person is satisfied that the person is a fit and proper person to perform the function to which the certificate relates.
- (2) In deciding whether the person is a fit and proper person to perform the function, the relevant authorised person must have regard, in particular, to whether the person—
- (a) has obtained a qualification,
 - (b) has undergone, or is undergoing, training,
 - (c) possesses a level of competence, or
 - (d) has the personal characteristics,
- required by general rules made by the appropriate regulator in relation to employees performing functions of that kind.
- (3) In subsection (2) “the appropriate regulator” means—
- (a) in relation to employees of PRA-authorised persons, the FCA or the PRA, and
 - (b) in relation to employees of any other authorised person, the FCA.
- (4) A certificate issued by a relevant authorised person to a person under this section must—
- (a) state that the authorised person is satisfied that the person is a fit and proper person to perform the function to which the certificate relates, and
 - (b) set out the aspects of the affairs of the authorised person in which the person will be involved in performing the function.
- (5) A certificate issued under this section is valid for a period of 12 months beginning with the day on which it is issued.
- (6) If, after having considered whether a person is a fit and proper person to perform a specified function, a relevant authorised person decides not to issue a certificate to the person under this section, the authorised person must give the person a notice in writing stating—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) what steps (if any) the authorised person proposes to take in relation to the person as a result of the decision, and
 - (b) the reasons for proposing to take those steps.
- (7) A relevant authorised person must maintain a record of every employee who has a valid certificate issued by it under this section.
- (8) Expressions used in this section and in section 63E have the same meaning in this section as they have in that section.”

Commencement Information

- I33** S. 29 in force at 25.7.2014 for specified purposes by S.I. 2014/1819, art. 2(2)(b)
- I34** S. 29 in force at 7.3.2016 for specified purposes by S.I. 2015/490, art. 2(1)(a) (with savings and transitional provisions in S.I. 2015/492 (as amended by S.I. 2015/1660))
- I35** S. 29 in force at 7.3.2017 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2015/490, art. 2(2) (with savings and transitional provisions in S.I. 2015/492 (as amended by S.I. 2015/1660))

30 Rules of conduct

- (1) Part 5 of FSMA 2000 (performance of regulated activities) is amended as follows.
- (2) Omit sections 64 and 65 (and the italic cross-heading preceding them).
- (3) Before section 66 insert—

“Conduct of approved persons and others

64A Rules of conduct

- (1) If it appears to the FCA to be necessary or expedient for the purpose of advancing one or more of its operational objectives, the FCA may make rules about the conduct of the following persons—
 - (a) persons in relation to whom either regulator has given its approval under section 59;
 - (b) persons who are employees of relevant authorised persons (see section 71A).
- (2) If it appears to the PRA to be necessary or expedient for the purpose of advancing any of its objectives, the PRA may make rules about the conduct of the following persons—
 - (a) persons in relation to whom it has given its approval under section 59;
 - (b) persons in relation to whom the FCA has given its approval under section 59 in respect of the performance by them of a relevant senior management function in relation to the carrying on by a PRA-authorised person of a regulated activity;
 - (c) persons who are employees of relevant PRA-authorised persons.
- (3) In subsection (2)—

“relevant PRA-authorised person” means a PRA-authorised person that is a relevant authorised person (see section 71A), and

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

“relevant senior management function” means a function which the PRA is satisfied is a senior management function as defined in section 59ZA (whether or not the function has been designated as such by the FCA).

- (4) Rules made under this section must relate to the conduct of persons in relation to the performance by them of qualifying functions.
- (5) In subsection (4) “qualifying function”, in relation to a person, means a function relating to the carrying on of activities (whether or not regulated activities) by—
 - (a) in the case of an approved person, the person on whose application approval was given, and
 - (b) in any other case, the person's employer.
- (6) In this section any reference to an employee of a person (“P”) includes a reference to a person who—
 - (a) personally provides, or is under an obligation personally to provide, services to P under an arrangement made between P and the person providing the services or another person, and
 - (b) is subject to (or to the right of) supervision, direction or control by P as to the manner in which those services are provided,and “employer” is to be read accordingly.

64B Rules of conduct: responsibilities of relevant authorised persons

- (1) This section applies where a regulator makes rules under section 64A (“conduct rules”).
- (2) Every relevant authorised person must—
 - (a) notify all relevant persons of the conduct rules that apply in relation to them, and
 - (b) take all reasonable steps to secure that those persons understand how those rules apply in relation to them.
- (3) The steps which a relevant authorised person must take to comply with subsection (2)(b) include, in particular, the provision of suitable training.
- (4) In this section “relevant person”, in relation to an authorised person, means—
 - (a) any person in relation to whom an approval is given under section 59 on the application of the authorised person, and
 - (b) any employee of the authorised person.
- (5) If a relevant authorised person knows or suspects that a relevant person has failed to comply with any conduct rules, the authorised person must notify the regulator of that fact.
- (6) In this section “employee”, in relation to an authorised person, has the same meaning as in section 64A.
- (7) For the meaning of “relevant authorised person”, see section 71A.”

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

Commencement Information

- I36** S. 30 in force at 25.7.2014 for specified purposes by S.I. 2014/1819, **art. 2(2)(c)**
- I37** S. 30(1)(2) in force at 7.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2015/490, **art. 2(1)(b)** (as amended by S.I. 2015/2055, art. 2(2) and with savings and transitional provisions in S.I. 2015/492 (as amended by S.I. 2015/1660))
- I38** S. 30(3) in force at 7.3.2017 for specified purposes by S.I. 2015/490, **art. 2(1)(d)** (as inserted by S.I. 2015/2055, art. 2(4) and with savings and transitional provisions in S.I. 2015/492 (as amended by S.I. 2015/1660))

31 Requirement to notify regulator of disciplinary action

After section 64B of FSMA 2000 (inserted by section 30 above) insert—

“64C Requirement for relevant authorised persons to notify regulator of disciplinary action

- (1) If—
- (a) a relevant authorised person takes disciplinary action in relation to a relevant person, and
 - (b) the reason, or one of the reasons, for taking that action is a reason specified in rules made by the appropriate regulator for the purposes of this section,
- the relevant authorised person must notify that regulator of that fact.
- (2) “Disciplinary action”, in relation to a person, means any of the following—
- (a) the issuing of a formal written warning;
 - (b) the suspension or dismissal of the person;
 - (c) the reduction or recovery of any of the person's remuneration.
- (3) “The appropriate regulator” means—
- (a) in relation to relevant authorised persons that are PRA-authorised persons, the FCA or the PRA;
 - (b) in relation to any other relevant authorised persons, the FCA.
- (4) “Relevant person” has the same meaning as in section 64B.
- (5) For the meaning of “relevant authorised person”, see section 71A.”

Commencement Information

- I39** S. 31 in force at 25.7.2014 for specified purposes by S.I. 2014/1819, **art. 2(2)(d)**
- I40** S. 31 in force at 7.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2015/490, **art. 2(1)(b)** (with savings and transitional provisions in S.I. 2015/492 (as amended by S.I. 2015/1660))

32 Definition of “misconduct”

- (1) In section 66 of FSMA 2000 (disciplinary powers)—
- (a) after subsection (1) insert—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

“(1A) For provision about when a person is guilty of misconduct for the purposes of action by a regulator—

- (a) see section 66A, in the case of action by the FCA, and
 - (b) see section 66B, in the case of action by the PRA.”;
- (b) omit subsections (2), (2A), (6) and (7).

(2) After that section insert—

“66A Misconduct: action by the FCA

- (1) For the purposes of action by the FCA under section 66, a person is guilty of misconduct if any of conditions A to C is met in relation to the person.
- (2) Condition A is that—
 - (a) the person has at any time failed to comply with rules made by the FCA under section 64A, and
 - (b) at that time the person was—
 - (i) an approved person, or
 - (ii) an employee of a relevant authorised person.
- (3) Condition B is that—
 - (a) the person has at any time been knowingly concerned in a contravention of a relevant requirement by an authorised person, and
 - (b) at that time the person was—
 - (i) an approved person in relation to the authorised person, or
 - (ii) in the case of a relevant authorised person, an employee of the authorised person.
- (4) In this section “relevant requirement” means a requirement—
 - (a) imposed by or under this Act, or
 - (b) imposed by any qualifying EU provision specified, or of a description specified, for the purposes of this subsection by the Treasury by order.
- (5) Condition C is that—
 - (a) the person has at any time been a senior manager in relation to a relevant authorised person,
 - (b) there has at that time been (or continued to be) a contravention of a relevant requirement by the authorised person, and
 - (c) the senior manager was at that time responsible for the management of any of the authorised person's activities in relation to which the contravention occurred.
- (6) But a person (“P”) is not guilty of misconduct by virtue of subsection (5) if P satisfies the FCA that P had taken such steps as a person in P's position could reasonably be expected to take to avoid the contravention occurring (or continuing).
- (7) For the purposes of subsection (5)—

“senior manager”, in relation to a relevant authorised person, means a person who has approval under section 59 to perform a

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

designated senior management function in relation to the carrying on by the authorised person of a regulated activity;

“designated senior management function” means a function designated as a senior management function under section 59(6A) or (6B).

(8) In this section—

“approved person”—

(a) means a person in relation to whom an approval is given under section 59, and

(b) in relation to an authorised person, means a person in relation to whom such approval is given on the application of the authorised person;

“employee”, in relation to a person, has the same meaning as in section 64A.

(9) For the meaning of “relevant authorised person”, see section 71A.

66B Misconduct: action by the PRA

(1) For the purposes of action by the PRA under section 66, a person is guilty of misconduct if any of conditions A to C is met in relation to the person.

(2) Condition A is that—

(a) the person has at any time failed to comply with rules made by the PRA under section 64A, and

(b) at that time the person was—

(i) an approved person, or

(ii) an employee of a relevant PRA-authorised person.

(3) Condition B is that—

(a) the person has at any time been knowingly concerned in a contravention of a relevant requirement by a PRA-authorised person, and

(b) at that time the person was—

(i) an approved person in respect of the performance of a relevant senior management function in relation to the carrying on by the PRA-authorised person of a regulated activity, or

(ii) in the case of a relevant PRA-authorised person, an employee of the authorised person.

(4) In this section “relevant requirement” means a requirement—

(a) imposed by or under this Act, or

(b) imposed by any qualifying EU provision specified, or of a description specified, for the purposes of this subsection by the Treasury by order.

(5) Condition C is that—

(a) the person has at any time been a senior manager in relation to a relevant PRA-authorised person,

(b) there has at that time been (or continued to be) a contravention of a relevant requirement by the authorised person, and

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) the senior manager was at that time responsible for the management of any of the authorised person's activities in relation to which the contravention occurred.
- (6) But a person (“P”) is not guilty of misconduct by virtue of subsection (5) if P satisfies the PRA that P had taken such steps as a person in P's position could reasonably be expected to take to avoid the contravention occurring (or continuing).
- (7) For the purposes of subsection (5)—
- “senior manager”, in relation to a relevant PRA-authorised person, means a person who has approval under section 59 to perform a designated senior management function in relation to the carrying on by the authorised person of a regulated activity;
- “designated senior management function” means a function designated as a senior management function under section 59(6A) or (6B).
- (8) In this section—
- “approved person”—
- (a) means a person in relation to whom—
- (i) the PRA has given its approval under section 59, or
- (ii) the FCA has given its approval under section 59 in respect of the performance by the person of a relevant senior management function in relation to the carrying on by a PRA-authorised person of a regulated activity, and
- (b) in relation to an authorised person, means a person in relation to whom approval under section 59 is given on the application of the authorised person;
- “employee”, in relation to a person, has the same meaning as in section 64A;
- “relevant PRA-authorised person” means a PRA-authorised person that is a relevant authorised person;
- “relevant senior management function” means a function which the PRA is satisfied is a senior management function as defined in section 59ZA (whether or not the function has been designated as such by the FCA).
- (9) For the meaning of “relevant authorised person”, see section 71A.”

Commencement Information

- I41** S. 32(1) in force at 7.3.2016 by [S.I. 2015/490](#), **art. 2(1)(c)** (as amended by [S.I. 2015/2055](#), art. 2(3) and with savings and transitional provisions in [S.I. 2015/492](#) (as amended by [S.I. 2015/1660](#)))
- I42** S. 32(2) in force at 10.5.2016 by [S.I. 2016/568](#), **art. 2**
- I43** [S. 32\(2\)](#) in force at 7.3.2017 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2015/490](#), **art. 2(1)(e)** (as inserted by [S.I. 2015/2055](#), art. 2(4) and with savings and transitional provisions in [S.I. 2015/492](#) (as amended by [S.I. 2015/1660](#)))

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

F9 33 Meaning of “relevant authorised person”

.....

Textual Amendments

F9 S. 33 omitted (13.9.2018 for specified purposes, 10.12.2018 for specified purposes, 18.7.2019 for specified purposes, 9.8.2019 for specified purposes, 9.12.2019 for specified purposes, 7.12.2020 for specified purposes, 9.12.2020 for specified purposes, 7.12.2021 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [Bank of England and Financial Services Act 2016 \(c. 14\)](#), s. 41(3), [Sch. 4 para. 22\(5\)](#); S.I. 2018/990, reg. 2(1)(2)(3) (with regs. 3-6); S.I. 2019/1136, reg. 2(2)(3)(4)(5)(6)(7) (with reg. 3)

Commencement Information

I44 S. 33 in force at 25.7.2014 by [S.I. 2014/1819](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(d\)](#)

34 Recording information about senior managers

(1) Section 347 of FSMA 2000 (the record of authorised persons etc.) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2)—

(a) in paragraph (g), after sub-paragraph (iii) insert—

“(iv) in a case where the authorised person concerned is a relevant authorised person, whether or not the person is a senior manager;”;

(b) after that paragraph insert—

“(h) in the case of an approved person who is a senior manager in relation to a relevant authorised person—

(i) whether a final notice has been given to the person under section 390; and

(ii) if so, any information about the matter to which the notice relates which has been published under section 391(4).”

(3) After subsection (8) insert—

“(8A) In this section—

“relevant authorised person” has the same meaning as in Part 5 (see section 71A),

“senior manager”, in relation to a relevant authorised person, means a person who has approval under section 59 to perform a designated senior management function in relation to the carrying on by the authorised person of a regulated activity, and

“designated senior management function” means a function designated as a senior management function under section 59(6A) or (6B).”

(4) For subsection (9) substitute—

“(9) The authorised person concerned”, in relation to an approved person, means the person on whose application approval was given.”

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

Commencement Information

- I45** S. 34 in force at 7.3.2016 by S.I. 2015/490, art. 2(1)(c) (with savings and transitional provisions in S.I. 2015/492 (as amended by S.I. 2015/1660))

35 Consequential amendments relating to Part 4

Schedule 3 (which contains further amendments relating to the provisions of this Part) has effect.

Commencement Information

- I46** S. 35 in force at 25.7.2014 for specified purposes by S.I. 2014/1819, art. 2(4)
I47 S. 35 in force at 7.3.2016 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2015/490, art. 2(1)(b) (with savings and transitional provisions in S.I. 2015/492 (as amended by S.I. 2015/1660))

Offence

36 Offence relating to a decision causing a financial institution to fail

- (1) A person (“S”) commits an offence if—
- (a) at a time when S is a senior manager in relation to a financial institution (“F”), S—
 - (i) takes, or agrees to the taking of, a decision by or on behalf of F as to the way in which the business of a group institution is to be carried on, or
 - (ii) fails to take steps that S could take to prevent such a decision being taken,
 - (b) at the time of the decision, S is aware of a risk that the implementation of the decision may cause the failure of the group institution,
 - (c) in all the circumstances, S's conduct in relation to the taking of the decision falls far below what could reasonably be expected of a person in S's position, and
 - (d) the implementation of the decision causes the failure of the group institution.
- (2) A “group institution”, in relation to a financial institution (“F”), means F or any other financial institution that is a member of F's group for the purpose of FSMA 2000 (see section 421 of that Act).
- (3) Subsections (1) and (2) are to be read with the interpretative provisions in section 37.
- (4) A person guilty of an offence under this section is liable—
- (a) on summary conviction—
 - (i) in England and Wales, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding [^{F10}the general limit in a magistrates' court] (or 6 months, if the offence was committed before [^{F11}2 May 2022]) or a fine, or both;
 - (ii) in Scotland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months or a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or both;

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (iii) in Northern Ireland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 6 months or a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or both;
- (b) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 7 years or a fine, or both.

Textual Amendments

- F10** Words in s. 36(4)(a)(i) substituted (7.2.2023 at 12.00 p.m.) by [The Judicial Review and Courts Act 2022 \(Magistrates’ Court Sentencing Powers\) Regulations 2023 \(S.I. 2023/149\)](#), regs. 1(2), 2(1), **Sch. Pt. 1** table
- F11** Words in s. 36(4)(a)(i) substituted (28.4.2022) by [The Criminal Justice Act 2003 \(Commencement No. 33\) and Sentencing Act 2020 \(Commencement No. 2\) Regulations 2022 \(S.I. 2022/500\)](#), regs. 1(2), 5(1), **Sch. Pt. 1**

Commencement Information

- I48** S. 36 in force at 7.3.2016 by [S.I. 2015/490](#), **art. 2(1)(c)** (with savings and transitional provisions in [S.I. 2015/492](#) (as amended by [S.I. 2015/1660](#)))

37 Section 36: interpretation

- (1) This section has effect for the interpretation of section 36.
- (2) “Financial institution” means a UK institution which—
 - (a) meets condition A or B, and
 - (b) is not an insurer or a credit union.
- (3) Condition A is that it has permission under Part 4A of FSMA 2000 to carry on the regulated activity of accepting deposits.
- (4) Condition B is that—
 - (a) it is for the purposes of FSMA 2000 an investment firm (see section 424A of that Act),
 - (b) it has permission under Part 4A of that Act to carry on the regulated activity of dealing in investments as principal, and
 - (c) when carried on by it, that activity is a PRA-regulated activity.
- (5) In subsection (2)—
 - (a) “UK institution” means an institution which is incorporated in, or formed under the law of any part of, the United Kingdom;
 - (b) “insurer” means an institution which is authorised under FSMA 2000 to carry on the regulated activity of effecting or carrying out contracts of insurance as principal;
 - (c) “credit union” means a credit union as defined by section 31 of the Credit Unions Act 1979 or a credit union as defined by Article 2(2) of the Credit Unions (Northern Ireland) Order 1985.
- (6) Subsections (3), (4) and (5)(b) are to be read in accordance with sections 22 and 22A of FSMA 2000, taken with Schedule 2 to that Act and any order under section 22.
- (7) A person is a “senior manager” in relation to a financial institution if, under an arrangement entered into by the institution, or by a contractor of the institution, in

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

relation to the carrying on by the institution of a regulated activity, the person performs a senior management function.

[^{F12}(8) “Senior management function” means—

- (a) a function of a description specified in rules made by the FCA under section 59(3)(a) or (b) of FSMA 2000 which is designated as a senior management function by the FCA under section 59(6A) of that Act;
- (b) a function of a description specified in rules made by the PRA under section 59(3)(a) of that Act.]

(9) A financial institution (“F”) is to be regarded as failing where—

- (a) F enters insolvency,
- (b) any of the stabilisation options in Part 1 of the Banking Act 2009 is achieved in relation to F, or
- (c) F is taken for the purposes of the Financial Services Compensation Scheme to be unable, or likely to be unable, to satisfy claims against F.

(10) In subsection (9)(a) “insolvency” includes—

- (a) bankruptcy,
- (b) liquidation,
- (c) bank insolvency,
- [^{F13}(ca) building society insolvency,
- (cb) investment bank insolvency,]
- (d) administration,
- (e) bank administration,
- [^{F14}(ea) building society special administration,]
- (f) receivership,
- (g) a composition between F and F's creditors, and
- (h) a scheme of arrangement of F's affairs.

[^{F15}(11) For the purposes of subsection (10)—

“bank administration” has the same meaning as in the Banking Act 2009 (see section 136 of that Act);

“bank insolvency” has the same meaning as in that Act (see section 90 of that Act);

“building society insolvency” and “building society special administration” have the same meaning as in the Building Societies Act 1986 (see section 119 of that Act);

“investment bank insolvency” means any procedure established by regulations under section 233 of the Banking Act 2009.]

Textual Amendments

F12 S. 37(8) substituted (13.9.2018 for specified purposes, 10.12.2018 for specified purposes, 18.7.2019 for specified purposes, 9.8.2019 for specified purposes, 9.12.2019 for specified purposes, 7.12.2020 in so far as not already in force) by [Bank of England and Financial Services Act 2016 \(c. 14\), s. 41\(3\), Sch. 4 para. 22\(6\)](#); S.I. 2018/990, reg. 2(1)(2)(3) (with regs. 3-6); S.I. 2019/1136, reg. 2(2)(3)(4)(5) (with reg. 3)

F13 S. 37(10)(ca)(cb) inserted (6.7.2016) by [Bank of England and Financial Services Act 2016 \(c. 14\), ss. 26\(2\)\(a\), 41\(3\)](#); S.I. 2016/627, reg. 2(1)(t)

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- F14** S. 37(10)(ea) inserted (6.7.2016) by [Bank of England and Financial Services Act 2016 \(c. 14\)](#), **ss. 26(2)(b)**, 41(3); S.I. 2016/627, reg. 2(1)(t)
- F15** S. 37(11) inserted (6.7.2016) by [Bank of England and Financial Services Act 2016 \(c. 14\)](#), **ss. 26(3)**, 41(3); S.I. 2016/627, reg. 2(1)(t)

Commencement Information

- I49** S. 37 in force at 7.3.2016 by [S.I. 2015/490](#), **art. 2(1)(c)** (with savings and transitional provisions in [S.I. 2015/492](#) (as amended by [S.I. 2015/1660](#)))

38 Institution of proceedings

- (1) In this section “an offence” means an offence under section 36.
- (2) Proceedings for an offence may be instituted in England and Wales only—
 - (a) by the FCA, the PRA or the Secretary of State, or
 - (b) by or with the consent of the Director of Public Prosecutions.
- (3) Proceedings for an offence may be instituted in Northern Ireland only—
 - (a) by the FCA, the PRA or the Secretary of State, or
 - (b) by or with the consent of the Director of Public Prosecutions for Northern Ireland.
- (4) In exercising its power to institute proceedings for an offence, the FCA or the PRA must comply with any conditions or restrictions imposed in writing by the Treasury.
- (5) Conditions or restrictions may be imposed under subsection (4) in relation to—
 - (a) proceedings generally, or
 - (b) such proceedings, or categories of proceedings, as the Treasury may direct.

Commencement Information

- I50** [S. 38](#) in force at 7.3.2016 by [S.I. 2015/490](#), **art. 2(1)(c)** (with savings and transitional provisions in [S.I. 2015/492](#) (as amended by [S.I. 2015/1660](#)))

PART 5

REGULATION OF PAYMENT SYSTEMS

Overview

39 Overview

- (1) This Part contains provision for the establishment of a new body (the “Payment Systems Regulator”) to exercise functions in relation to payment systems.
- (2) Section 40 provides for the establishment of the Payment Systems Regulator.
- (3) Sections 41 and 42 contain definitions of “payment system” and related terms.
- (4) Sections 43 to 48 make provision about designating a payment system as a regulated payment system.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (5) Sections 49 to 53 contain provision about the general duties of the Payment Systems Regulator under this Part.
- (6) Sections 54 to 67 confer various regulatory and competition functions on the Payment Systems Regulator.
- (7) Sections 68 to 70 contain provision about the making of complaints to the Payment Systems Regulator.
- (8) Sections 71 to 80 contain provision about enforcement and appeals.
- (9) Sections 81 to 95 contain information and investigation powers and provision about the disclosure of information.
- (10) Sections [^{F16}96 to 97D] contain supplementary powers.
- (11) Sections 98 to 102 contain provision about the Payment Systems Regulator's relationship with other regulators.
- [^{F17}(11A) Sections 102A and 102B contain provision about Treasury powers to make recommendations in connection with the Payment Systems Regulator's general duties and to specify matters to which the Regulator must have regard when exercising certain functions.]
- (12) Sections 103 to [^{F18}107A] contain provision about consultation, accountability and oversight.
- (13) Sections 108 to 110 contain miscellaneous and supplemental provision.

Textual Amendments

- F16** Words in s. 39(10) substituted (26.10.2018) by [The Financial Regulators Powers \(Technical Standards etc.\) \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1115\)](#), regs. 1(2), **10(2)**
- F17** S. 39(11A) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(3), **Sch. 7 para. 2(a)**; S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(ccc)(ii)
- F18** Word in s. 39(12) substituted (1.1.2024) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(3), **Sch. 7 para. 2(b)**; S.I. 2023/1382, reg. 9(1)(d)(ii)

Commencement Information

- I51** S. 39 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

The Payment Systems Regulator

40 The Payment Systems Regulator

- (1) The FCA must establish a body corporate to exercise the functions conferred on the body by or under this Part.
- (2) The body established under subsection (1) is referred to in this Part as the Payment Systems Regulator.
- (3) The FCA must take such steps as are necessary to ensure that the Payment Systems Regulator is, at all times, capable of exercising the functions referred to in subsection (1).

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) In complying with the duty imposed by subsection (3) the FCA may, in particular—
- (a) provide staff to the Payment Systems Regulator, and
 - (b) provide services to the Payment Systems Regulator which the FCA considers would facilitate the exercise of any of those functions.
- (5) Schedule 4 (which contains further provision about the Payment Systems Regulator) has effect.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C1** S. 40(3)(4) applied (with modifications) (9.12.2015) by [The Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/1911\)](#), regs. 1, **15(1)**
- C2** S. 40(3)(4) applied (with modifications) (13.1.2018) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), regs. 1(6), **136(1)** (with reg. 3)

Commencement Information

- I52** S. 40 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

“Payment system” etc

41 Meaning of “payment system”

- (1) In this Part “payment system” means a system which is operated by one or more persons in the course of business for the purpose of enabling persons to make transfers of funds, and includes a system which is designed to facilitate the transfer of funds using another payment system.
- (2) But “payment system” does not include—
- (a) any arrangements for the physical movement of cash;
 - (b) a system which does not make any provision for the transfer of funds by payers, or to recipients, in the United Kingdom;
 - (c) a securities settlement system operated by a [^{F19}recognised CSD];
 - (d) a system operated by a recognised clearing house [^{F20}or a recognised CSD];
 - (e) any other system whose primary purpose is not that of enabling persons to transfer funds.

[^{F21}(2A) In this Part—

“funds” includes digital settlement assets (except in section 41(2)(e));
“digital settlement asset” means a digital representation of value or rights, whether or not cryptographically secured, that—

- (a) can be used for the settlement of payment obligations,
- (b) can be transferred, stored or traded electronically, and
- (c) uses technology supporting the recording or storage of data (which may include distributed ledger technology).

(2B) In this section, “digital settlement asset” includes a right to, or interest in, a digital settlement asset.

(2C) The Treasury may by regulations amend the definition of “digital settlement asset” in subsection (2A).]

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

(3) In this section—

[^{F22}“recognised CSD” has the meaning given by section 285(1) of FSMA 2000;]

“recognised clearing house” has the meaning given by section 285(1) of FSMA 2000;

“securities settlement system” means a computer-based system, and procedures, which enable title to units of a security to be evidenced and transferred without a written instrument, and which facilitate supplementary and incidental matters.

(4) The Treasury may by order amend this section so as to—

- (a) add descriptions of systems or arrangements that are not to be regarded as payment systems, or
- (b) vary or remove any such description.

Textual Amendments

- F19** Words in s. 41(2)(c) substituted (28.11.2017) by [The Central Securities Depositories Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/1064\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. para. 16(2)(a)** (with regs. 7(3)(b)(4), 9(1))
- F20** Words in s. 41(2)(d) inserted (27.3.2019) by [The Uncertificated Securities \(Amendment and EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/679\)](#), regs. 1(2), **3(2)** (with regs. 10-12)
- F21** S. 41(2A)-(2C) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(2)(a), **Sch. 6 para. 41(2)**
- F22** Words in s. 41(3) inserted (28.11.2017) by [The Central Securities Depositories Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/1064\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. para. 16(2)(b)** (with regs. 7(3)(b)(4), 9(1))

Commencement Information

- I53** S. 41 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

42 Participants in payment systems etc

(1) This section applies for the purposes of this Part.

(2) The following persons are “participants” in a payment system—

- (a) the operator of the payment system (see subsection (3));
- (b) any infrastructure provider (see subsection (4));
- (c) any payment service provider (see [^{F23}subsections (5) and (5A)]).

(But see also subsection (8).)

(3) “Operator”, in relation to a payment system, means any person with responsibility under the system for managing or operating it; and any reference to the operation of a payment system includes a reference to its management.

(4) “Infrastructure provider”, in relation to a payment system, means any person who provides or controls any part of the infrastructure used for the purposes of operating the payment system.

(5) “Payment service provider”, in relation to a payment system, means any person who provides services to persons who are not participants in the system for the purposes of enabling the transfer of funds using the payment system.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- [^{F24}(5A) “Payment service provider” in relation to a payment system that includes arrangements using digital settlement assets means—
- (a) a person responsible for managing the issuance and redemption of digital settlement assets;
 - (b) a person whose business or occupation is to safeguard, or to safeguard and administer digital settlement assets, including their private cryptographic keys (or means of access);
 - (c) a digital settlement asset exchange provider;
 - (d) a person who—
 - (i) sets rules, standards, or conditions of access or participation in relation to the system, or
 - (ii) provides any service that facilitates, or supports, a transfer of money or digital settlement assets to be made using the system, including any infrastructure provider in relation to the system.]
- (6) A payment service provider has “direct access” to a payment system if the payment service provider is able to provide services for the purposes of enabling the transfer of funds using the payment system as a result of arrangements made between the payment service provider and the operator of the payment system.
- (7) Any reference to participation in a payment system is to be read in accordance with this section, and in particular—
- (a) in the case of an operator of a payment system, includes a reference to developing the system, and
 - (b) in the case of a payment service provider with direct access to a payment system, includes a reference to entering into an agreement with a person to enable the person to become a payment service provider in relation to the system.
- (8) The Bank of England is not to be regarded as a participant of any kind in any payment system.

Textual Amendments

F23 Words in s. 42(2)(c) substituted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(2)(a), [Sch. 6 para. 42\(2\)](#)

F24 S. 42(5A) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(2)(a), [Sch. 6 para. 42\(3\)](#)

Commencement Information

I54 S. 42 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

Designation as a regulated payment system

43 Designation orders

- (1) The Treasury may by order (a “designation order”) designate a payment system as a regulated payment system for the purposes of this Part.
- (2) A designation order must specify in as much detail as is reasonably practicable the arrangements that constitute the payment system.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

Commencement Information

I55 S. 43 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

44 Designation criteria

- (1) The Treasury may make a designation order in respect of a payment system only if they are satisfied that any deficiencies in the design of the system, or any disruption of its operation, would be likely to have serious consequences for those who use, or are likely to use, the services provided by the system.
- (2) In considering whether to make a designation order in respect of a payment system, the Treasury must have regard to—
 - (a) the number and value of the transactions that the system presently processes or is likely to process in the future,
 - (b) the nature of the transactions that the system presently processes or is likely to process in the future,
 - (c) whether those transactions or their equivalent could be handled by other payment systems, and
 - (d) the relationship between the system and other payment systems.

Commencement Information

I56 S. 44 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

45 Procedure

- (1) Before making a designation order in respect of a payment system the Treasury must—
 - (a) consult the Payment Systems Regulator and, if the system is a recognised^{F25}... payment system, the Bank of England,
 - (b) notify the operator of the system, and
 - (c) consider any representations made.
- (2) In considering whether to make a designation order in respect of a payment system, the Treasury may rely on information provided by—
 - (a) the Bank of England,
 - (b) the FCA,
 - (c) the PRA, or
 - (d) the Payment Systems Regulator.

Textual Amendments

F25 Word in s. 45(1)(a) omitted (27.6.2017) by virtue of [Digital Economy Act 2017 \(c. 30\)](#), s. 118(2), [Sch. 9 para. 36](#)

Commencement Information

I57 S. 45 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

46 Amendment of designation order

- (1) The Treasury may amend a designation order.
- (2) Before amending a designation order made in respect of a payment system, the Treasury must—
 - (a) consult the Payment Systems Regulator and, if the payment system is a recognised ^{F26}... payment system, the Bank of England,
 - (b) notify the operator of the payment system, and
 - (c) consider any representations made.
- (3) The Treasury must consider any request by the operator of a regulated payment system for the amendment of its designation order.

Textual Amendments

F26 Word in s. 46(2)(a) omitted (27.6.2017) by virtue of [Digital Economy Act 2017 \(c. 30\)](#), s. 118(2), [Sch. 9 para. 37](#)

Commencement Information

I58 S. 46 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

47 Revocation of designation orders

- (1) The Treasury may revoke a designation order.
- (2) The Treasury must revoke a designation order if they are not satisfied that the criteria in section 44 are met in respect of the payment system to which the order relates.
- (3) Before revoking a designation order made in respect of a payment system, the Treasury must—
 - (a) consult the Payment Systems Regulator and, if the payment system is a recognised ^{F27}... payment system, the Bank of England,
 - (b) notify the operator of the payment system, and
 - (c) consider any representations made.
- (4) The Treasury must consider any request by the operator of a regulated payment system for the revocation of its designation order.

Textual Amendments

F27 Word in s. 47(3)(a) omitted (27.6.2017) by virtue of [Digital Economy Act 2017 \(c. 30\)](#), s. 118(2), [Sch. 9 para. 38](#)

Commencement Information

I59 S. 47 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

48 Publication

- (1) The Treasury must publish any designation order.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) If the Treasury amends a designation order, the Treasury must publish the amended order.
- (3) The Treasury must publish any revocation of a designation order.

Commencement Information

I60 S. 48 in force at 1.3.2014 by S.I. 2014/377, art. 2(1)(a), Sch. Pt. 1

General duties of Regulator

49 Regulator's general duties in relation to payment systems

- (1) In discharging its general functions relating to payment systems the Payment Systems Regulator must, so far as is reasonably possible, act in a way which advances one or more of its payment systems objectives.
- (2) The payment systems objectives of the Payment Systems Regulator are—
 - (a) the competition objective (see section 50),
 - (b) the innovation objective (see section 51), and
 - (c) the service-user objective (see section 52).
- (3) In discharging its general functions relating to payment systems the Payment Systems Regulator must have regard to—
 - (a) the importance of maintaining the stability of, and confidence in, the UK financial system,
 - (b) the importance of payment systems in relation to the performance of functions by the Bank of England in its capacity as a monetary authority, and
 - (c) the regulatory principles in section 53.
- (4) The general functions of the Payment Systems Regulator relating to payment systems are—
 - (a) its function of giving general directions under section 54 (considered as a whole),
 - (b) its functions in relation to the giving of general guidance under section 96 (considered as a whole), and
 - (c) its function of determining the general policy and principles by reference to which it performs particular functions.

Commencement Information

I61 S. 49 in force at 1.3.2014 by S.I. 2014/377, art. 2(1)(a), Sch. Pt. 1

50 The competition objective

- (1) The competition objective is to promote effective competition in—
 - (a) the market for payment systems, and
 - (b) the markets for services provided by payment systems,

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

in the interests of those who use, or are likely to use, services provided by payment systems.

- (2) The reference in subsection (1) to promoting effective competition includes, in particular, promoting effective competition—
- (a) between different operators of payment systems,
 - (b) between different payment service providers, and
 - (c) between different infrastructure providers.
- (3) The matters to which the Payment Systems Regulator may have regard in considering the effectiveness of competition in a market mentioned in subsection (1) include—
- (a) the needs of different persons who use, or may use, services provided by payment systems;
 - (b) the ease with which persons who may wish to use those services can do so;
 - (c) the ease with which persons who obtain those services can change the person from whom they obtain them;
 - (d) the needs of different payment service providers or persons who wish to become payment service providers;
 - (e) the ease with which payment service providers, or persons who wish to become payment service providers, can provide services using payment systems;
 - (f) the ease with which payment service providers can change the payment system they use to provide their services;
 - (g) the needs of different infrastructure providers or persons who wish to become infrastructure providers;
 - (h) the ease with which infrastructure providers, or persons who wish to become infrastructure providers, can provide infrastructure for the purposes of operating payment systems;
 - (i) the needs of different operators of payment systems;
 - (j) the ease with which operators of payment systems can change the infrastructure used to operate the payment systems;
 - (k) the level and structure of fees, charges or other costs associated with participation in payment systems;
 - (l) the ease with which new entrants can enter the market;
 - (m) how far competition is contributing to the development of efficient and effective infrastructure for the purposes of operating payment systems;
 - (n) how far competition is encouraging innovation.

Commencement Information

I62 S. 50 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

51 The innovation objective

- (1) The innovation objective is to promote the development of, and innovation in, payment systems in the interests of those who use, or are likely to use, services provided by payment systems, with a view to improving the quality, efficiency and economy of payment systems.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) The reference in subsection (1) to promoting the development of, and innovation in, payment systems includes, in particular, a reference to promoting the development of, and innovation in, infrastructure to be used for the purposes of operating payment systems.

Commencement Information

I63 S. 51 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

52 The service-user objective

The service-user objective is to ensure that payment systems are operated and developed in a way that takes account of, and promotes, the interests of those who use, or are likely to use, services provided by payment systems.

Commencement Information

I64 S. 52 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

53 Regulatory principles

The regulatory principles referred to in section 49(3)(c) are as follows—

- (a) the need to use the resources of the Payment Systems Regulator in the most efficient and economic way;
- (b) the principle that a burden or restriction which is imposed on a person, or on the carrying on of an activity, should be proportionate to the benefits, considered in general terms, which are expected to result from the imposition of that burden or restriction;
- (c) the desirability of sustainable growth in the economy of the United Kingdom in the medium or long term [^{F28}, including in a way consistent with contributing towards achieving compliance by the Secretary of State with section 1 of the Climate Change Act 2008 (UK net zero emissions target) and section 5 of the Environment Act 2021 (environmental targets) where the Payment Systems Regulator considers the exercise of its functions to be relevant to the making of such a contribution;]
- (d) the general principle that those who use services provided by payment systems should take responsibility for their decisions;
- (e) the responsibilities of the senior management of persons subject to requirements imposed by or under this Part, including those affecting persons who use services provided by payment systems, in relation to compliance with those requirements;
- (f) the desirability where appropriate of the Payment Systems Regulator exercising its functions in a way that recognises differences in the nature of, and objectives of, businesses carried on by different persons subject to requirements imposed by or under this Part;
- (g) the desirability in appropriate cases of the Payment Systems Regulator publishing information relating to persons on whom requirements are imposed by or under this Part, or requiring such persons to publish information, as a

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

means of contributing to the advancement by the Payment Systems Regulator of its payment systems objectives;

- (h) the principle that the Payment Systems Regulator should exercise its functions as transparently as possible.

Textual Amendments

F28 Words in s. 53(c) inserted (29.8.2023 for specified purposes) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(3), [Sch. 7 para. 3](#); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(ccc)(iii)

Commencement Information

I65 S. 53 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

Regulatory and competition functions

54 Directions

- (1) The Payment Systems Regulator may give directions in writing to participants in regulated payment systems.
- (2) A direction given to a participant in a regulated payment system may—
 - (a) require or prohibit the taking of specified action in relation to the system;
 - (b) set standards to be met in relation to the system.
- (3) A direction under this section may apply—
 - (a) generally,
 - (b) in relation to—
 - (i) all operators, or every operator of a regulated payment system of a specified description,
 - (ii) all infrastructure providers, or every person who is an infrastructure provider in relation to a regulated payment system of a specified description, or
 - (iii) all payment service providers, or every person who is a payment service provider in relation to a regulated payment system of a specified description, or
 - (c) in relation to specified persons or persons of a specified description.
- (4) The Payment Systems Regulator must publish any direction given under this section that applies as mentioned in subsection (3)(a) or (b).
- (5) A direction under this section that applies as mentioned in subsection (3)(a) or (b) is referred to in this Part as a “general direction”.

Commencement Information

I66 S. 54 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

55 System rules

- (1) The Payment Systems Regulator may require the operator of a regulated payment system—
 - (a) to establish rules for the operation of the system;
 - (b) to change the rules in a specified way or so as to achieve a specified purpose;
 - (c) to notify the Payment Systems Regulator of any proposed change to the rules;
 - (d) not to change the rules without the approval of the Payment Systems Regulator.
- (2) A requirement under subsection (1)(c) or (d) may be general or specific.
- (3) A requirement under this section that is imposed on—
 - (a) all operators of regulated payment systems, or
 - (b) every operator of a regulated payment system of a specified description, is referred to in this Part as a “generally-imposed requirement”.

Commencement Information

I67 S. 55 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

56 Power to require granting of access to payment systems

- (1) This section applies where a person (“the applicant”) applies for an order under this section.
- (2) The Payment Systems Regulator may by order require the operator of a regulated payment system to enable the applicant to become a payment service provider in relation to the system.
- (3) The Payment Systems Regulator may by order require any payment service provider with direct access to a regulated payment system to enter into an agreement with the applicant to enable the applicant to become a payment service provider in relation to the system.
- (4) An order under this section may provide for the applicant to become a payment service provider in relation to a payment system—
 - (a) for a period specified in the order;
 - (b) on terms and conditions specified in the order.

Commencement Information

I68 S. 56 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

57 Variation of agreements relating to payment systems

- (1) This section applies to the following agreements—
 - (a) any agreement made between the operator of a regulated payment system and a payment service provider;
 - (b) any agreement made between a payment service provider with direct access to a regulated payment system and another person for the purpose of enabling

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
 Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- that other person to become a payment service provider in relation to the system;
- (c) any agreement concerning fees or charges payable in connection with—
- (i) participation in a regulated payment system, or
 - (ii) the use of services provided by a regulated payment system.
- (2) The Payment Systems Regulator may, on the application of a party to an agreement to which this section applies, vary the agreement by—
- (a) varying any of the fees or charges payable under the agreement, or
 - (b) in the case of an agreement within subsection (1)(a) or (b), varying any other terms and conditions relating to the payment service provider's participation in the payment system.
- (3) In the case of an agreement within subsection (1)(b), the reference in subsection (2)(b) to the payment service provider is to the payment service provider which does not have direct access to the payment system.
- (4) The power under this section to vary any fee or charge includes power to specify a maximum fee or charge.
- (5) If the Payment Systems Regulator varies an agreement under this section, the agreement has effect subject to the variation.

Commencement Information

I69 S. 57 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

58 Power to require disposal of interest in payment system

- (1) The Payment Systems Regulator may require a person who has an interest in ^[F29]—
- (a) the operator of a regulated payment system, or
 - (b) an infrastructure provider in relation to such a system,
- to dispose of all or part of that interest.]
- (2) The power conferred by subsection (1) may be exercised only if the Payment Systems Regulator is satisfied that, if the power is not exercised, there is likely to be a restriction or distortion of competition in—
- (a) the market for payment systems, or
 - (b) a market for services provided by payment systems.
- ^[F30](2A) The reference in subsection (2) to a restriction or distortion of competition includes, in particular, a restriction or distortion of competition—
- (a) between different operators of payment systems,
 - (b) between different payment services providers, or
 - (c) between different infrastructure providers.]
- (3) The Payment Systems Regulator may not exercise the power conferred by subsection (1) without the consent of the Treasury.
- (4) If the Payment Systems Regulator decides to exercise the power conferred by subsection (1) in relation to a person who has an interest in the operator of a regulated payment system—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) the Payment Systems Regulator must notify the relevant competition authorities (see subsection (5)), and
 - (b) the relevant competition authorities may not take any action in relation to the person that would require the person to dispose of all or part of that interest.
- (5) The relevant competition authorities are—
- (a) the Secretary of State,
 - (b) the Competition and Markets Authority, and
 - (c) the FCA.

Textual Amendments

- F29** Words in s. 58(1) substituted (26.5.2015) by [Small Business, Enterprise and Employment Act 2015 \(c. 26\), ss. 14\(3\), 164\(3\)\(a\)\(v\)](#)
- F30** S. 58(2A) inserted (26.5.2015) by [Small Business, Enterprise and Employment Act 2015 \(c. 26\), ss. 14\(4\), 164\(3\)\(a\)\(v\)](#)

Commencement Information

- I70** S. 58 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377, art. 2\(1\)\(a\), Sch. Pt. 1](#)

59 The Regulator's functions under Part 4 of the Enterprise Act 2002

- (1) The functions to which this subsection applies are to be concurrent functions of the Payment Systems Regulator and the Competition and Markets Authority (“the CMA”).
- (2) Subsection (1) applies to the functions of the CMA under Part 4 of the Enterprise Act 2002 (market investigations), so far as those functions—
- (a) are exercisable by the CMA Board (within the meaning of Schedule 4 to the Enterprise and Regulatory Reform Act 2013), and
 - (b) relate to participation in payment systems.
- (3) But subsection (1) does not apply to functions under the following sections of the Enterprise Act 2002—
- section 166 (duty to maintain register of undertakings and orders);
 - section 171 (duty to publish guidance).
- (4) So far as is necessary for the purposes of, or in connection with, subsections (1) and (2)—
- (a) references in Part 4 of the Enterprise Act 2002 to the CMA (including references in provisions of that Act applied by that Part) are to be read as including references to the Payment Systems Regulator,
 - (b) references in that Part to section 5 of that Act are to be read as including references to section 64 of this Act, and
 - (c) references in that Part to consumers are to be read as including references to any person who uses, or is likely to use, services provided by payment systems in the course of a business carried on by the person.
- (5) But subsection (4) does not apply—
- (a) in relation to section 166 or 171 of that Act, or
 - (b) where the context otherwise requires.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (6) Section 130A of the Enterprise Act 2002 is to have effect in relation to the Payment Systems Regulator by virtue of subsections (1) and (2) as if—
- (a) in subsection (2)(a) of that section, the reference to the acquisition or supply of goods or services of one or more than one description in the United Kingdom were a reference to the participation in payment systems used to provide services in the United Kingdom, and
 - (b) in subsection (2)(b) of that section, the reference to the extent to which steps can and should be taken were a reference to the extent to which steps that might include steps under Part 4 of that Act can and should be taken.

Commencement Information

I71 S. 59 in force at 1.4.2014 by [S.I. 2014/823](#), [art. 2\(a\)](#)

60 Restrictions on exercise of functions under Part 4 of the Enterprise Act 2002

- (1) Before the CMA or the Payment Systems Regulator first exercises any of the concurrent functions in relation to any matter, it must consult the other.
- (2) Neither the CMA nor the Payment Systems Regulator may exercise any of the concurrent functions in relation to any matter if any of those functions have been exercised in relation to that matter by the other.
- (3) In subsections (1) and (2) “the concurrent functions” means the functions which by virtue of section 59 are concurrent functions of the Payment Systems Regulator and the CMA.
- (4) Before the FCA or the Payment Systems Regulator first exercises any of the concurrent functions in relation to any matter, it must consult the other.
- (5) Neither the FCA nor the Payment Systems Regulator may exercise any of the concurrent functions in relation to any matter if any of those functions have been exercised in relation to that matter by the other.
- (6) In subsections (4) and (5) “the concurrent functions”—
 - (a) in relation to the Payment Systems Regulator, means the functions which by virtue of section 59 are concurrent functions of the Payment Systems Regulator and the CMA, and
 - (b) in relation to the FCA, means the functions which by virtue of section 234I of FSMA 2000 are concurrent functions of the FCA and the CMA.
- (7) In this section “the CMA” means the Competition and Markets Authority.

Commencement Information

I72 S. 60(1)(2)(3)(7) in force at 1.4.2014 by [S.I. 2014/823](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#)

I73 S. 60(4)-(6) in force at 1.4.2015 by [S.I. 2014/2458](#), [art. 3\(b\)\(i\)](#)

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

61 The Regulator's functions under the Competition Act 1998

- (1) The functions to which this subsection applies are to be concurrent functions of the Payment Systems Regulator and the Competition and Markets Authority (“the CMA”).
- (2) Subsection (1) applies to the functions of the CMA under the provisions of Part 1 of the Competition Act 1998, so far as relating to any of the following that relate to participation in payment systems—
 - (a) agreements, decisions or concerted practices of the kind mentioned in section 2(1) of that Act,
 - (b) conduct of the kind mentioned in section 18(1) of that Act, [^{F31}and]
 - [^{F32}(c) transferred EU anti-trust commitments or transferred EU anti-trust directions (as defined in section 40ZA of that Act).]
- (3) But subsection (1) does not apply to functions under the following sections of that Act—
 - section 31D(1) to (6) (duty to publish guidance);
 - section 38(1) to (6) (duty to publish guidance about penalties);
 - section 40B(1) to (4) (duty to publish statement of policy on penalties);
 - section 51 (rules).
- (4) So far as necessary for the purposes of, or in connection with, the provisions of subsections (1) and (2), references to the CMA in Part 1 of the Competition Act 1998 are to be read as including references to the Payment Systems Regulator.
- (5) But subsection (4) does not apply—
 - (a) in relation to sections 31D(1) to (6), 38(1) to (6), 40B(1) to (4), 51, 52(6) and (8) and 54 of that Act, or
 - (b) where the context otherwise requires.

Textual Amendments

F31 Word in s. 61(2)(b) inserted (31.12.2020) by S.I. 2019/93, Sch. 1 para. 15(2) (as substituted by [The Competition \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/1343\)](#), regs. 1(1), 27)

F32 S. 61(2)(c) substituted for s. 61(2)(c)(d) (31.12.2020) by S.I. 2019/93, Sch. 1 para. 15(3) (as substituted by [The Competition \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2020 \(S.I. 2020/1343\)](#), regs. 1(1), 27)

Commencement Information

I74 S. 61 in force at 1.11.2014 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2014/2458](#), art. 2(a)(i)

I75 S. 61 in force at 1.4.2015 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2014/2458](#), art. 3(b)(ii)

62 Duty to consider exercise of powers under Competition Act 1998

- (1) Before exercising any power within subsection (2), the Payment Systems Regulator must consider whether it would be more appropriate to proceed under the Competition Act 1998.
- (2) The powers referred to in subsection (1) are—
 - (a) its power to give a direction under section 54 (apart from the power to give a general direction);

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) its power to impose a requirement under section 55 (apart from the power to impose a generally-imposed requirement);
 - (c) its powers under sections 56, 57 and 58.
- (3) The Payment Systems Regulator must not exercise the power if it considers that it would be more appropriate to proceed under the Competition Act 1998.

Commencement Information

I76 S. 62 in force at 1.4.2015 by [S.I. 2014/2458](#), [art. 3\(a\)](#)

63 Provision of information and assistance to a CMA group

- (1) For the purpose of assisting a CMA group in carrying out a relevant investigation, the Payment Systems Regulator must give the CMA group—
- (a) any relevant information which it has in its possession, and
 - (b) any other assistance which the CMA group may reasonably require in relation to any matters falling within the scope of the investigation.
- (2) A “relevant investigation” is an investigation carried out on a reference made by the Payment Systems Regulator under section 131 of the Enterprise Act 2002 by virtue of section 59.
- (3) “Relevant information”, in relation to a relevant investigation, is information—
- (a) which relates to matters falling within the scope of the investigation, and
 - (b) which—
 - (i) is requested by the CMA group for the purpose of the investigation, or
 - (ii) in the opinion of the Payment Systems Regulator, it would be appropriate to give to the CMA group for that purpose.
- (4) A CMA group, in carrying out a relevant investigation, must take into account any information given to it under this section.
- (5) In this section “CMA group” has the same meaning as in Schedule 4 to the Enterprise and Regulatory Reform Act 2013.

Commencement Information

I77 S. 63 in force at 1.4.2014 by [S.I. 2014/823](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

64 Function of keeping markets under review

- (1) For the purpose of the functions conferred on it by sections 58 to 63 the Payment Systems Regulator is to have the function of keeping under review—
- (a) the market for payment systems, and
 - (b) the markets for services provided by payment systems.
- (2) The function conferred by subsection (1) is to be carried out with a view to (among other things) ensuring that the Payment Systems Regulator has sufficient information to take informed decisions and to carry out its other functions effectively.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

Commencement Information

I78 S. 64 in force at 1.4.2014 by [S.I. 2014/823](#), [art. 2\(d\)](#)

65 Exclusion of general duties

- (1) Section 49 (the Payment Systems Regulator's general duties) does not apply in relation to anything done by the Payment Systems Regulator in the carrying out of its functions by virtue of sections 59 to 63.
- (2) But in the carrying out of any functions by virtue of sections 59 to 63, the Payment Systems Regulator may have regard to any of the matters in respect of which a duty is imposed by section 49 if it is a matter to which the Competition and Markets Authority is entitled to have regard in the carrying out of those functions.

Commencement Information

I79 S. 65 in force at 1.4.2014 by [S.I. 2014/823](#), [art. 2\(e\)](#)

66 Concurrent competition powers: supplementary provision

- (1) If any question arises as to whether, by virtue of section 59 or 61, any functions fall to be, or are capable of being, carried out by the Payment Systems Regulator in relation to any particular case, that question is to be referred to, and determined by, the Treasury.
- (2) No objection is to be taken to anything done under the Competition Act 1998 or Part 4 of the Enterprise Act 2002 by or in relation to the Payment Systems Regulator on the ground that it should have been done by or in relation to the Competition and Markets Authority.

Commencement Information

I80 S. 66 in force at 1.4.2014 by [S.I. 2014/823](#), [art. 2\(f\)](#)

67 Amendments relating to Regulator's competition powers

- (1) In section 9E of the Company Directors Disqualification Act 1986 (interpretation of sections 9A to 9D), in subsection (2), after paragraph (f) insert—
 - “(g) the Payment Systems Regulator established under section 40 of the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013.”
- (2) In section 54 of the Competition Act 1998 (regulators), in subsection (1), omit the “and” at the end of paragraph (g) and after paragraph (h) insert—
 - “(i) the Payment Systems Regulator established under section 40 of the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013.”
- (3) In section 136 of the Enterprise Act 2002 (investigations and reports on market investigation references)—
 - (a) in subsection (7), at the end insert—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- “(j) in relation to the Payment Systems Regulator, section 59 of the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013.”;
- (b) in subsection (8), for “or Monitor” substitute “ , Monitor or the Payment Systems Regulator. ”;
- (c) at the end insert—
 - “(10) In this section “the Payment Systems Regulator” means the body established under section 40 of the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013.”
- (4) In section 52(4) of the Enterprise and Regulatory Reform Act 2013 (power to remove concurrent competition functions of sectoral regulators), after paragraph (f) insert—
 - “(g) the Payment Systems Regulator established under section 40 of the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013.”
- (5) In Schedule 4 to the Enterprise and Regulatory Reform Act 2013 (the Competition and Markets Authority), in paragraph 16 (concurrency report), at the end of subparagraph (7) insert—
 - “(h) the Payment Systems Regulator established under section 40 of the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013.”

Commencement Information

- I81** S. 67(1) in force at 1.4.2015 by [S.I. 2014/2458](#), [art. 3\(b\)\(iii\)](#)
- I82** S. 67(2) in force at 1.11.2014 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2014/2458](#), [art. 2\(a\)\(ii\)](#)
- I83** S. 67(2) in force at 1.4.2015 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2014/2458](#), [art. 3\(b\)\(iii\)](#)
- I84** S. 67(3)(4)(5) in force at 1.4.2014 by [S.I. 2014/823](#), [art. 2\(g\)](#)

Complaints

68 Complaints by representative bodies

- (1) A designated representative body may make a complaint to the Payment Systems Regulator that a feature, or combination of features, of a market in the United Kingdom for services provided by payment systems is, or appears to be, significantly damaging the interests of those who use, or are likely to use, those services (“service-users”).
- (2) “Designated representative body” means a body designated by the Treasury by order.
- (3) The Treasury—
 - (a) may designate a body only if it appears to them to represent the interests of service-users of any description, and
 - (b) must publish in such manner as they think fit (and may from time to time vary) criteria to be applied by them in determining whether to make or revoke a designation.
- (4) The reference in subsection (1) to a feature of a market in the United Kingdom for services provided by payment systems is a reference to—
 - (a) the structure of the market concerned or any aspect of that structure,
 - (b) any conduct (whether or not in the market concerned) of one or more than one person who supplies or acquires services in the market concerned, or

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) any conduct relating to the market concerned of customers of any person who supplies or acquires services,
and “conduct” includes any failure to act (whether or not intentional) and any other unintentional conduct.
- (5) In this section “market in the United Kingdom” includes a market which operates only in a part of the United Kingdom.
- (6) In section 234C of FSMA 2000 (complaints by consumer bodies), after subsection (1) insert—
- “(1A) But a complaint may not be made to the FCA under this section if it is a complaint which could be made to the Payment Systems Regulator by a designated representative body under section 68 of the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013 (complaints by representative bodies).
- “Designated representative body” and “the Payment Systems Regulator” have the same meaning in this subsection as they have in that section.”

Commencement Information

185 S. 68 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

69 Response by Regulator

- (1) The Payment Systems Regulator must within 90 days after the day on which it receives a complaint under section 68 publish a response stating how it proposes to deal with the complaint, and in particular—
- (a) whether it has decided to take any action, or to take no action, and
- (b) if it has decided to take action, what action it proposes to take.
- (2) The response must—
- (a) include a copy of the complaint, and
- (b) state the Payment Systems Regulator's reasons for its proposals.
- (3) The Treasury may by order amend subsection (1) by substituting any period for the period for the time being specified there.

Commencement Information

186 S. 69 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

70 Complaints: guidance

- (1) The guidance given by the Payment Systems Regulator under section 96—
- (a) must include guidance about the presentation of a reasoned case for a complaint under section 68, and
- (b) may include guidance about any other matters that appear to the Payment Systems Regulator to be appropriate for the purposes of that section.
- (2) Guidance given in accordance with subsection (1) is to be treated as general guidance for the purposes of this Part.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

Commencement Information

I87 S. 70 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

Enforcement and appeals

71 Meaning of “compliance failure”

In this Part “compliance failure” means a failure by a participant in a regulated payment system to—

- (a) comply with a direction given under section 54, ^{F33}...
- (b) comply with a requirement imposed under section 55 or 56 [^{F34}; or
- (c) comply with rules made by the Regulator under paragraph 9A of Schedule 4.]

Textual Amendments

- F33** Word in s. 71(a) omitted (26.10.2018) by virtue of [The Financial Regulators Powers \(Technical Standards etc.\) \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1115\)](#), regs. 1(2), **10(3)(a)**
- F34** S. 71(c) and word inserted (26.10.2018) by [The Financial Regulators Powers \(Technical Standards etc.\) \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1115\)](#), regs. 1(2), **10(3)(b)**

Commencement Information

I88 S. 71 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

72 Publication of compliance failures etc

- (1) The Payment Systems Regulator may publish details of a compliance failure by a participant in a regulated payment system.
- (2) The Payment Systems Regulator may publish details of a sanction imposed under section 73.

Commencement Information

I89 S. 72 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

73 Penalties

- (1) The Payment Systems Regulator may require a participant in a regulated payment system to pay a penalty in respect of a compliance failure.
- (2) A penalty—
 - (a) must be paid to the Payment Systems Regulator, and
 - (b) may be enforced by the Payment Systems Regulator as a debt.
- (3) The Payment Systems Regulator must prepare a statement of the principles which it will apply in determining—
 - (a) whether to impose a penalty, and
 - (b) the amount of a penalty.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) The Payment Systems Regulator must—
- (a) publish the statement on its website,
 - (b) send a copy to the Treasury,
 - (c) review the statement from time to time and revise it if necessary (and paragraphs (a) and (b) apply to a revision), and
 - (d) in applying the statement to a compliance failure, apply the version in force when the compliance failure occurred.

Commencement Information

I90 S. 73 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

74 Warning notices

- (1) Before imposing a sanction on any person the Payment Systems Regulator must—
- (a) give the person a notice in writing (a “warning notice”),
 - (b) give the person at least 21 days to make representations,
 - (c) consider any representations made, and
 - (d) as soon as is reasonably practicable, give the person a notice in writing stating whether or not it intends to impose the sanction.
- (2) In subsection (1) any reference to imposing a sanction is a reference to—
- (a) publishing details under section 72(1), or
 - (b) requiring the payment of a penalty under section 73.

Commencement Information

I91 S. 74 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

75 Injunctions

- (1) If, on the application of the Payment Systems Regulator, the court is satisfied—
- (a) that there is a reasonable likelihood that there will be a compliance failure, or
 - (b) that there has been a compliance failure and there is a reasonable likelihood that it will continue or be repeated,
- the court may make an order restraining the conduct constituting the failure.
- (2) If, on the application of the Payment Systems Regulator, the court is satisfied—
- (a) that there has been a compliance failure by a participant in a regulated payment system, and
 - (b) that there are steps which could be taken for remedying the failure,
- the court may make an order requiring the participant, and anyone else who appears to have been knowingly concerned in the failure, to take such steps as the court may direct to remedy it.
- (3) If, on the application of the Payment Systems Regulator, the court is satisfied—
- (a) that there may have been a compliance failure by a participant in a regulated payment system, or

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
 Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) that a person may have been knowingly concerned in a compliance failure, the court may make an order restraining the participant or the person (as the case may be) from dealing with any assets which it is satisfied the participant or person is reasonably likely to deal with.
- (4) The jurisdiction conferred by this section is exercisable—
- (a) in England and Wales and Northern Ireland, by the High Court, and
 - (b) in Scotland, by the Court of Session.
- (5) In this section—
- (a) references to an order restraining anything are, in Scotland, to be read as references to an interdict prohibiting that thing,
 - (b) references to remedying a failure include mitigating its effect, and
 - (c) references to dealing with assets include disposing of them.

Commencement Information

I92 S. 75 in force at 1.3.2014 by S.I. 2014/377, art. 2(1)(a), Sch. Pt. 1

76 Appeals: general

- (1) A person who is affected by any of the following decisions of the Payment Systems Regulator may appeal against the decision—
- (a) a decision to give a direction under section 54 (other than a general direction),
 - (b) a decision to impose a requirement under section 55 (other than a generally-imposed requirement),
 - (c) a decision to exercise its power under section 56, 57 or 58,
 - (d) a decision to impose a sanction.
- (2) In subsection (1) the reference to imposing a sanction is a reference to—
- (a) publishing details under section 72(1), or
 - (b) requiring the payment of a penalty under section 73.
- (3) If the decision is a CAT-appealable decision, the appeal must be made to the Competition Appeal Tribunal in accordance with section 77.
- (4) A “CAT-appealable decision” means—
- (a) a decision to give a direction under section 54,
 - (b) a decision to impose a requirement under section 55, or
 - (c) a decision to publish details under section 72(1).
- (5) If the decision is a decision to impose a penalty on the person under section 73, the appeal must be made to the Competition Appeal Tribunal in accordance with section 78.
- (6) If the decision is a CMA-appealable decision, the appeal must be made to the Competition and Markets Authority (“the CMA”) in accordance with section 79.
- (7) A “CMA-appealable decision” means—
- (a) a decision to impose a requirement under section 56,
 - (b) a decision to vary an agreement under section 57, or

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) a decision to impose a requirement under section 58.
- (8) The permission of the CMA is required for an appeal to be made in accordance with section 79.
- (9) The CMA may refuse permission for an appeal only if—
 - (a) the appeal is made for reasons that are trivial or vexatious, or
 - (b) the appeal has no reasonable prospect of success.

Commencement Information

I93 S. 76 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

77 Appeals to Competition Appeal Tribunal

- (1) This section applies where a person is appealing to the Competition Appeal Tribunal (“the Tribunal”) against a CAT-appealable decision.
- (2) The means of making an appeal is by sending the Tribunal a notice of appeal in accordance with Tribunal rules.
- (3) The notice of appeal must be sent within the period specified, in relation to the decision appealed against, in those rules.
- (4) In determining an appeal made in accordance with this section, the Tribunal must apply the same principles as would be applied by a court on an application for judicial review.
- (5) The Tribunal must either—
 - (a) dismiss the appeal, or
 - (b) quash the whole or part of the decision to which the appeal relates.
- (6) If the Tribunal quashes the whole or part of a decision, it may refer the matter back to the Payment Systems Regulator with a direction to reconsider and make a new decision in accordance with its ruling.
- (7) The Tribunal may not direct the Payment Systems Regulator to take any action which it would not otherwise have the power to take in relation to the decision.
- (8) The effect of a decision to publish details under section 72(1) is suspended by the making of an appeal against the decision (and the details may not be published until the appeal has been determined).
- (9) The effect of any other CAT-appealable decision is not suspended by the making of an appeal against the decision.
- (10) In this section and section 78 “Tribunal rules” means rules under section 15 of the Enterprise Act 2002.

Commencement Information

I94 S. 77 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

78 Appeals in relation to penalties

- (1) This section applies where a person is appealing to the Competition Appeal Tribunal (“the Tribunal”) against a decision to impose a penalty under section 73.
- (2) The person may appeal against—
 - (a) the imposition of the penalty,
 - (b) the amount of the penalty, or
 - (c) any date by which the penalty, or any part of it, is required to be paid.
- (3) The means of making an appeal is by sending the Tribunal a notice of appeal in accordance with Tribunal rules.
- (4) The notice of appeal must be sent within the period specified, in relation to the decision appealed against, in those rules.
- (5) The Tribunal may do any of the following—
 - (a) uphold the penalty;
 - (b) set aside the penalty;
 - (c) substitute for the penalty a penalty of an amount decided by the Tribunal;
 - (d) vary any date by which the penalty, or any part of it, is required to be paid.
- (6) If an appeal is made in accordance with this section, the penalty is not required to be paid until the appeal has been determined.
- (7) Subsections (2), (5) and (6) do not restrict the power to make Tribunal rules; and those subsections are subject to Tribunal rules.
- (8) Except as provided by this section, the validity of the penalty may not be questioned by any legal proceedings whatever.
- (9) In the case of an appeal made in accordance with this section, a decision of the Tribunal has the same effect as, and may be enforced in the same manner as, a decision of the Payment Systems Regulator.

Commencement Information

I95 S. 78 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

79 Appeals to Competition and Markets Authority

- (1) This section applies where a person is appealing to the Competition and Markets Authority (“the CMA”) against a CMA-appealable decision.
- (2) In determining the appeal the CMA must have regard, to the same extent as is required of the Payment Systems Regulator, to the matters to which the Payment Systems Regulator must have regard in discharging its functions under this Part.
- (3) In determining the appeal the CMA—
 - (a) may have regard to any matter to which the Payment Systems Regulator was not able to have regard in relation to the decision, but
 - (b) must not, in the exercise of that power, have regard to any matter to which the Payment Systems Regulator would not have been entitled to have regard in reaching its decision had it had the opportunity of doing so.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) The CMA must either—
 - (a) dismiss the appeal, or
 - (b) quash the whole or part of the decision to which the appeal relates.
- (5) The CMA may act as mentioned in subsection (4)(b) only to the extent that it is satisfied that the decision was wrong on one or more of the following grounds—
 - (a) that the Payment Systems Regulator failed properly to have regard to any matter mentioned in subsection (2);
 - (b) that the Payment Systems Regulator failed to give the appropriate weight to any matter mentioned in subsection (2);
 - (c) that the decision was based, wholly or partly, on an error of fact;
 - (d) that the decision was wrong in law.
- (6) If the CMA quashes the whole or part of a decision, it may either—
 - (a) refer the matter back to the Payment Systems Regulator with a direction to reconsider and make a new decision in accordance with its ruling, or
 - (b) substitute its own decision for that of the Payment Systems Regulator.
- (7) The CMA may not direct the Payment Systems Regulator to take any action which it would not otherwise have the power to take in relation to the decision.
- (8) Schedule 5 contains further provision about the making of appeals in accordance with this section.

Commencement Information

I96 S. 79 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

80 Enforcement of requirement to dispose of interest in payment system

- (1) A requirement imposed under section 58 is enforceable by civil proceedings brought by the Payment Systems Regulator for an injunction or for interdict or for any other appropriate relief or remedy.
- (2) Civil proceedings may not be brought to enforce a requirement imposed under that section unless—
 - (a) the time for bringing an appeal against the decision to impose the requirement has expired and no appeal has been brought within that time, or
 - (b) the person on whom the requirement was imposed has within that time brought such an appeal and the appeal has been dismissed or withdrawn.

Commencement Information

I97 S. 80 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

Information and investigation powers

81 Power to obtain information or documents

- (1) The Payment Systems Regulator may by notice in writing require a person to provide information or documents—
 - (a) which the Payment Systems Regulator thinks will help the Treasury in determining whether to make a designation order, or
 - (b) which the Payment Systems Regulator otherwise requires in connection with its functions under this Part.
- (2) In particular, a notice under subsection (1) may require a participant in a regulated payment system to notify the Payment Systems Regulator if events of a specified kind occur.
- (3) A notice under subsection (1) may require information or documents to be provided—
 - (a) in a specified form or manner;
 - (b) at a specified time;
 - (c) in respect of a specified period.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (9.12.2015) by [The Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/1911\)](#), regs. 1, **14(1)**
- C4** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (13.1.2018) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), regs. 1(6), **135(1)** (with reg. 3)

Commencement Information

- I98** S. 81 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

82 Reports by skilled persons

- (1) The Payment Systems Regulator may—
 - (a) require a person who is a participant in a regulated payment system to provide the Payment Systems Regulator with a report on any matter relating to the person's participation in the system (“the matter concerned”), or
 - (b) appoint a person to provide the Payment Systems Regulator with a report on the matter concerned.

The person whose participation in the payment system is to be the subject of the report is referred to in this section as “the relevant participant”.

- (2) The power conferred by subsection (1)(a) is exercisable by giving the relevant participant a notice in writing.
- (3) When acting under subsection (1)(a), the Payment Systems Regulator may require the report to be in a form specified in the notice.
- (4) The Payment Systems Regulator must give written notice of an appointment under subsection (1)(b) to the relevant participant.
- (5) A person appointed to make a report under this section—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) must be a person appearing to the Payment Systems Regulator to have the skills necessary to make a report on the matter concerned, and
 - (b) where the appointment is to be made by the relevant participant, must be a person nominated or approved by the Payment Systems Regulator.
- (6) It is the duty of—
- (a) the relevant participant, and
 - (b) any person who is providing (or who has at any time provided) services to the relevant participant in relation to the matter concerned,
- to give the person appointed to prepare a report all such assistance as the appointed person may reasonably require.
- (7) The obligation imposed by subsection (6) is enforceable, on the application of the Payment Systems Regulator, by an injunction or, in Scotland, by an order for specific performance under section 45 of the Court of Session Act 1988.
- (8) The Payment Systems Regulator may direct the relevant participant to pay any expenses incurred by the Payment Systems Regulator in relation to an appointment under subsection (1)(b).

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (9.12.2015) by [The Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/1911\)](#), regs. 1, **14(1)**
- C4** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (13.1.2018) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), regs. 1(6), **135(1)** (with reg. 3)

Commencement Information

- I99** S. 82 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

83 Appointment of persons to conduct investigations

- (1) If it considers that it is desirable to do so in order to advance any of its payment systems objectives, the Payment Systems Regulator may appoint one or more competent persons to conduct an investigation on its behalf into the nature, conduct or state of the business of any participant in a regulated payment system.
- (2) If it appears to the Payment Systems Regulator that there are circumstances suggesting that there may have been a compliance failure, the Payment Systems Regulator may appoint one or more competent persons to conduct an investigation on its behalf.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (9.12.2015) by [The Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/1911\)](#), regs. 1, **14(1)**
- C4** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (13.1.2018) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), regs. 1(6), **135(1)** (with reg. 3)

Commencement Information

- I100** S. 83 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

84 Investigations: general

- (1) This section applies if the Payment Systems Regulator appoints one or more competent persons (“investigators”) under section 83 to conduct an investigation on its behalf.
- (2) The Payment Systems Regulator must give written notice of the appointment of an investigator to the person who is the subject of the investigation.
- (3) Subsections (2) and (9) do not apply if—
 - (a) the Payment Systems Regulator believes that the notice required by subsection (2) or (9) would be likely to result in the investigation being frustrated, or
 - (b) the investigator is appointed under subsection (2) of section 83.
- (4) A notice under subsection (2) must—
 - (a) specify the provision under which the investigator was appointed, and
 - (b) state the reason for the appointment.
- (5) Nothing prevents the Payment Systems Regulator from appointing as an investigator—
 - (a) a member of its staff, or
 - (b) a member of staff of the FCA.
- (6) An investigator who conducts an investigation must make a report of the investigation to the Payment Systems Regulator.
- (7) The Payment Systems Regulator may, by a direction to an investigator, control—
 - (a) the scope of the investigation,
 - (b) the period during which the investigation is to be conducted,
 - (c) the conduct of the investigation, and
 - (d) the reporting of the investigation.
- (8) A direction may, in particular—
 - (a) confine the investigation to particular matters;
 - (b) extend the investigation to additional matters;
 - (c) require the investigator to discontinue the investigation or to take only those steps that are specified in the direction;
 - (d) require the investigator to make such interim reports as are so specified.
- (9) If there is a change in the scope or conduct of the investigation and, in the opinion of the Payment Systems Regulator, the person who is the subject of the investigation is likely to be significantly prejudiced by not being made aware of it, that person must be given written notice of the change.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (9.12.2015) by [The Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/1911\)](#), regs. 1, **14(1)**
- C4** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (13.1.2018) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), regs. 1(6), **135(1)** (with reg. 3)

Commencement Information

- I101** S. 84 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

85 Powers of persons appointed under section 83

- (1) An investigator may require any person within subsection (2)—
 - (a) to attend before the investigator at a specified time and place and answer questions, or
 - (b) otherwise to provide any information which the investigator requires.
- (2) The persons referred to in subsection (1) are—
 - (a) the person who is the subject of the investigation (“the person under investigation”);
 - (b) any person connected with the person under investigation;
 - (c) in the case of an investigation into whether there has been a compliance failure, any person who in the investigator's opinion is or may be able to give information which is or may be relevant to the investigation.
- (3) An investigator may also require any person to produce at a specified time and place any specified documents or documents of a specified description.
- (4) A requirement under subsection (1) or (3) may be imposed only so far as the investigator concerned reasonably considers the question, provision of information or production of the document to be relevant to the purposes of the investigation.
- (5) In the case of an investigation into whether there has been a compliance failure, the investigator may also require any person falling within subsection (2)(c) to give the investigator all assistance in connection with the investigation which the person is reasonably able to give.
- (6) For the purposes of this section, a person is connected with the person under investigation (“A”) if the person is or has at any relevant time been—
 - (a) a member of A's group,
 - (b) a controller of A, or
 - (c) a partnership of which A is a member.
- (7) In this section—

“controller” has the same meaning as in FSMA 2000 (see section 422 of that Act);

“group” has the same meaning as in FSMA 2000 (see section 421 of that Act);

“investigator” means a person conducting an investigation under section 83;

“specified” means specified in a notice in writing.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (9.12.2015) by [The Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/1911\)](#), regs. 1, **14(1)**
- C4** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (13.1.2018) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), regs. 1(6), **135(1)** (with reg. 3)

Commencement Information

- I102** S. 85 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

86 Information and documents: supplemental provisions

- (1) In this section “relevant document” means a document produced in response to a requirement imposed under section 81 or 85.
- (2) In a case where—
 - (a) the Payment Systems Regulator has power under section 81, or an investigator has power under section 85, to require a person to produce a document, but
 - (b) it appears that the document is in the possession of another person, the power may be exercised in relation to that other person.
- (3) Any person to whom a relevant document is produced may—
 - (a) take copies or extracts from the document, or
 - (b) require the person producing the document, or any relevant person (see subsection (4)), to provide an explanation of the document.
- (4) “Relevant person”, in relation to a person who is required to produce a document, means a person who—
 - (a) has been or is or is proposed to be a director or controller of that person,
 - (b) has been or is an auditor of that person,
 - (c) has been or is an actuary, accountant or lawyer appointed or instructed by that person, or
 - (d) has been or is an employee of that person.
- (5) A relevant document may be retained for so long as the person to whom it is produced considers that it is necessary to retain it (rather than copies of it) for the purposes for which the document was requested.
- (6) If the person to whom a relevant document is produced has reasonable grounds for believing—
 - (a) that the document may have to be produced for the purposes of any legal proceedings, and
 - (b) that it might otherwise be unavailable for those purposes, it may be retained until the proceedings are concluded.
- (7) If a person who is required under section 81 or 85 to produce a document fails to do so, the Payment Systems Regulator or an investigator may require the person to state, to the best of the person's knowledge and belief, where the document is.
- (8) A lawyer may be required under section 81 or 85 or this section to provide the name and address of a client.
- (9) A person may not be required under section 81 or 85 or this section to disclose information or produce a document in respect of which the person owes an obligation of confidence as a result of carrying on the business of banking unless—
 - (a) the person is the person under investigation or a member of that person's group,
 - (b) the person to whom the obligation of confidence is owed is the person under investigation or a member of that person's group,
 - (c) the person to whom the obligation of confidence is owed consents to the disclosure or production, or

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (d) the imposing on the person of a requirement with respect to such information or document has been specifically authorised by the Payment Systems Regulator.
- (10) If a person claims a lien on a document, its production under section 81 or 85 does not affect the lien.
- (11) In this section—
- “controller” has the same meaning as in FSMA 2000 (see section 422 of that Act);
 - “group” has the same meaning as in FSMA 2000 (see section 421 of that Act);
 - “investigator” means a person appointed under section 83.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (9.12.2015) by [The Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/1911\)](#), regs. 1, **14(1)**
- C4** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (13.1.2018) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), regs. 1(6), **135(1)** (with reg. 3)

Commencement Information

- I103** S. 86 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

87 Admissibility of statements made to investigators

- (1) A statement made to an investigator by a person in compliance with an information requirement is admissible in evidence in any proceedings, so long as it also complies with any requirements governing the admissibility of evidence in the circumstances in question.
- (2) But in criminal proceedings in which that person is charged with an offence to which this subsection applies—
- (a) no evidence relating to the statement may be adduced by or on behalf of the prosecution, and
 - (b) no question relating to the statement may be asked by or on behalf of the prosecution,
- unless evidence relating to the statement is adduced, or a question relating to it is asked, in the proceedings by or on behalf of that person.
- (3) Subsection (2) applies to any offence other than—
- (a) an offence under section 90(6);
 - (b) an offence under section 5 of the Perjury Act 1911 (false statements made otherwise than on oath);
 - (c) an offence under section 44(2) of the Criminal Law (Consolidation) (Scotland) Act 1995 (false statements made otherwise than on oath);
 - (d) an offence under Article 10 of the Perjury (Northern Ireland) Order 1979.
- (4) In this section—
- “information requirement” means a requirement imposed by an investigator under section 85 or 86;

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

“investigator” means a person appointed under section 83.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (9.12.2015) by [The Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/1911\)](#), regs. 1, **14(1)**
- C4** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (13.1.2018) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), regs. 1(6), **135(1)** (with reg. 3)

Commencement Information

- I104** S. 87 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

88 Entry of premises under warrant

- (1) A justice of the peace may issue a warrant under this section if satisfied on information on oath given by or on behalf of the Payment Systems Regulator or an investigator that there are reasonable grounds for believing that the first or second set of conditions is satisfied.
- (2) The first set of conditions is—
- (a) that a person on whom an information requirement has been imposed has failed (wholly or in part) to comply with it, and
 - (b) that on the premises specified in the warrant—
 - (i) there are documents which have been required, or
 - (ii) there is information which has been required.
- (3) In this section “information requirement” means—
- (a) a requirement imposed by the Payment Systems Regulator under section 81 or 86, or
 - (b) a requirement imposed by an investigator under section 85 or 86.
- (4) The second set of conditions is—
- (a) that the premises specified in the warrant are premises of a participant in a regulated payment system,
 - (b) that there are on the premises documents or information in relation to which an information requirement could be imposed, and
 - (c) that if such a requirement were to be imposed—
 - (i) it would not be complied with, or
 - (ii) the documents or information to which it related would be removed, tampered with or destroyed.
- (5) A warrant under this section authorises a constable—
- (a) to enter the premises specified in the warrant,
 - (b) to search the premises and take possession of any documents or information appearing to be documents or information of a kind in respect of which a warrant under this section was issued (“the relevant kind”) or to take, in relation to any such documents or information, any other steps which may appear to be necessary for preserving them or preventing interference with them,
 - (c) to take copies of, or extracts from, any documents or information appearing to be of the relevant kind,

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (d) to require any person on the premises to provide an explanation of any document or information appearing to be of the relevant kind or to state where it may be found, and
 - (e) to use such force as may be reasonably necessary.
- (6) A warrant under this section may be executed by any constable.
- (7) The warrant may authorise persons to accompany any constable who is executing it.
- (8) The powers in subsection (5) may be exercised by a person who—
- (a) is authorised by the warrant to accompany a constable, and
 - (b) exercises those powers in the company of, and under the supervision of, a constable.
- (9) In England and Wales, sections 15(5) to (8) and 16(3) to (12) of the Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984 (execution of search warrants and safeguards) apply to warrants issued under this section.
- (10) In Northern Ireland, Articles 17(5) to (8) and 18(3) to (12) of the Police and Criminal Evidence (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 apply to warrants issued under this section.
- (11) This section has effect in relation to Scotland as if—
- (a) for any reference to a justice of the peace there were substituted a reference to a justice of the peace or a sheriff, and
 - (b) for any reference to information on oath there were substituted a reference to evidence on oath.
- (12) In this section “investigator” means a person appointed under section 83.

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (9.12.2015) by [The Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/1911\)](#), regs. 1, **14(1)**
- C4** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (13.1.2018) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), regs. 1(6), **135(1)** (with reg. 3)

Commencement Information

- I105** S. 88 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

89 Retention of documents taken under section 88

- (1) Any document of which possession is taken under section 88 (“a seized document”) may be retained so long as it is necessary to retain it (rather than copies of it) in the circumstances.
- (2) A person claiming to be the owner of a seized document may apply to a magistrates' court or (in Scotland) the sheriff for an order for the delivery of the document to the person appearing to the court or sheriff to be the owner.
- (3) If on an application under subsection (2) the court or (in Scotland) the sheriff cannot ascertain who is the owner of the seized document the court or sheriff (as the case may be) may make such order as the court or sheriff thinks fit.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) An order under subsection (2) or (3) does not affect the right of any person to take legal proceedings against any person in possession of a seized document for the recovery of the document.
- (5) Any right to bring proceedings (as described in subsection (4)) may only be exercised within 6 months of the date of the order made under subsection (2) or (3).

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (9.12.2015) by [The Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/1911\)](#), regs. 1, **14(1)**
- C4** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (13.1.2018) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), regs. 1(6), **135(1)** (with reg. 3)

Commencement Information

- I106** S. 89 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

90 Enforcement of information and investigation powers

- (1) If a person other than an investigator (“the defaulter”) fails to comply with a requirement imposed under any of sections 81 to 88, the person imposing the requirement may certify that fact in writing to the court.
- (2) If the court is satisfied that the defaulter failed without reasonable excuse to comply with the requirement, it may deal with the defaulter (and in the case of a body corporate, any director or other officer of the body) as if that person were in contempt.
- (3) In subsection (2) “officer”, in relation to a limited liability partnership, means a member of the limited liability partnership.
- (4) A person who knows or suspects that an investigation is being or is likely to be conducted under section 83 is guilty of an offence if the person—
 - (a) falsifies, conceals, destroys or otherwise disposes of a document which the person knows or suspects is or would be relevant to such an investigation, or
 - (b) causes or permits the falsification, concealment, destruction or disposal of such a document.
- (5) It is a defence for a person charged with an offence under subsection (4) to show that the person had no intention of concealing facts disclosed by the documents from the investigator.
- (6) A person is guilty of an offence if the person, in purported compliance with a requirement imposed under any of sections 81 to 88—
 - (a) provides information which the person knows to be false or misleading in a material particular, or
 - (b) recklessly provides information which is false or misleading in a material particular.
- (7) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (4) or (6) is liable—
 - (a) on summary conviction—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (i) in England and Wales, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding [^{F35}the general limit in a magistrates’ court] (or 6 months, if the offence was committed before [^{F36}2 May 2022]) or a fine, or both;
 - (ii) in Scotland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months or a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or both;
 - (iii) in Northern Ireland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 6 months or a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or both;
- (b) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or a fine, or both.
- (8) Any person who intentionally obstructs the exercise of any rights conferred by a warrant under section 88 is guilty of an offence and liable on summary conviction—
- (a) in England and Wales, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 51 weeks (or 3 months, if the offence was committed before the commencement of section 280(2) of the Criminal Justice Act 2003) or a fine, or both;
 - (b) in Scotland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 months or a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale, or both;
 - (c) in Northern Ireland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 months or a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale, or both.
- (9) In this section—
- “court” means the High Court or, in Scotland, the Court of Session;
 - “investigator” means a person appointed under section 83.

Textual Amendments

- F35** Words in s. 90(7)(a)(i) substituted (7.2.2023 at 12.00 p.m.) by [The Judicial Review and Courts Act 2022 \(Magistrates’ Court Sentencing Powers\) Regulations 2023 \(S.I. 2023/149\)](#), regs. 1(2), 2(1), **Sch. Pt. 1** table
- F36** Words in s. 90(7)(a)(i) substituted (28.4.2022) by [The Criminal Justice Act 2003 \(Commencement No. 33\) and Sentencing Act 2020 \(Commencement No. 2\) Regulations 2022 \(S.I. 2022/500\)](#), regs. 1(2), 5(1), **Sch. Pt. 1**

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (9.12.2015) by [The Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/1911\)](#), regs. 1, **14(1)**
- C4** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (13.1.2018) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), regs. 1(6), **135(1)** (with reg. 3)

Commencement Information

- I107** S. 90 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

Disclosure of information

91 Restrictions on disclosure of confidential information

- (1) Confidential information must not be disclosed by a primary recipient, or by any person obtaining the information directly or indirectly from a primary recipient, without the consent of—
- (a) the person from whom the primary recipient obtained the information, and

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) if different, the person to whom it relates.
- (2) In this section “confidential information” means information which—
- (a) relates to the business or other affairs of any person,
 - (b) was received by the primary recipient for the purposes of, or in the discharge of, any functions of the Payment Systems Regulator under this Part, and
 - (c) is not prevented from being confidential information by subsection (4).
- (3) It is immaterial for the purposes of subsection (2) whether or not the information was received—
- (a) as a result of a requirement to provide it imposed by or under any enactment;
 - (b) for other purposes as well as purposes mentioned in that subsection.
- (4) Information is not confidential information if—
- (a) it has been made available to the public by virtue of being disclosed in any circumstances in which, or for any purposes for which, disclosure is not precluded by this section, or
 - (b) it is in the form of a summary or a collection of information that is framed in such a way that it is not possible to ascertain from it information relating to any particular person.
- (5) Each of the following is a primary recipient for the purposes of this section—
- (a) the Payment Systems Regulator;
 - (b) the FCA;
 - (c) a person who is or has been employed by the Payment Systems Regulator or the FCA;
 - (d) a person who is or has been engaged to provide services to the Payment Systems Regulator or the FCA;
 - (e) any auditor or expert instructed by the Payment Systems Regulator or the FCA;
 - (f) a person appointed to make a report under section 82;
 - (g) a person appointed under section 83.
- (6) Nothing in this section applies to information received by a primary recipient for the purposes of, or in the discharge of, any functions of the Payment Systems Regulator under the Competition Act 1998 or the Enterprise Act 2002 by virtue of section 59 or 61.

(For provision about the disclosure of such information, see Part 9 of the Enterprise Act 2002.)

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (9.12.2015) by [The Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/1911\)](#), regs. 1, **14(1)**
- C4** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (13.1.2018) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), regs. 1(6), **135(1)** (with reg. 3)

Commencement Information

- I108** S. 91 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

92 Exemptions from section 91

- (1) Section 91 does not prevent a disclosure of confidential information which—
 - (a) is made for the purpose of facilitating the carrying out of a public function, and
 - (b) is permitted by regulations made by the Treasury under this section.
- (2) For the purposes of this section “public functions” includes—
 - (a) functions conferred by or in accordance with any provision contained in any enactment;
 - ^{F37}(b)
 - (c) similar functions [^{F38}to those in paragraph (a)] conferred on persons by or under provisions having effect as part of the law of a country or territory outside the United Kingdom;
 - (d) functions exercisable in relation to specified disciplinary proceedings.
- (3) Regulations under this section may, in particular, make provision permitting the disclosure of confidential information or of confidential information of a specified kind—
 - (a) by specified recipients, or recipients of a specified description, to any person for the purpose of enabling or assisting the recipient to discharge specified public functions;
 - (b) by specified recipients, or recipients of a specified description, to specified persons, or persons of specified descriptions, for the purpose of enabling or assisting those persons to discharge specified public functions;
 - (c) by the Payment Systems Regulator to the Treasury for any purpose;
 - (d) by any recipient if the disclosure is with a view to or in connection with specified proceedings.
- (4) Regulations under this section may also include provision—
 - (a) making any permission to disclose confidential information subject to conditions (which may relate to the obtaining of consents or any other matter);
 - (b) restricting the uses to which confidential information disclosed under the regulations may be put.
- (5) In relation to confidential information, each of the following is a “recipient”—
 - (a) a primary recipient;
 - (b) a person obtaining the information directly or indirectly from a primary recipient.
- (6) In this section—

“confidential information” and “primary recipient” have the same meaning as in section 91;

“specified” means specified in regulations.

Textual Amendments

- F37** S. 92(2)(b) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Public Record, Disclosure of Information and Co-operation \(Financial Services\) \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/681\)](#), regs. 1(3), [3\(a\)\(i\)](#); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)
- F38** Words in s. 92(2)(c) inserted (31.12.2020) by [The Public Record, Disclosure of Information and Co-operation \(Financial Services\) \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/681\)](#), regs. 1(3), [3\(a\)\(ii\)](#); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (9.12.2015) by [The Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/1911\)](#), regs. 1, **14(1)**
- C4** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (13.1.2018) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), regs. 1(6), **135(1)** (with reg. 3)

Commencement Information

- I109** S. 92 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

93 Offences relating to disclosure of confidential information

- (1) A person who discloses information in contravention of section 91 is guilty of an offence.
- (2) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (1) is liable—
 - (a) on summary conviction—
 - (i) in England and Wales, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 months or a fine, or both;
 - (ii) in Scotland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months or a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or both;
 - (iii) in Northern Ireland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 months or a fine not exceeding the statutory maximum, or both;
 - (b) on conviction on indictment, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or a fine, or both.
- (3) A person is guilty of an offence if—
 - (a) information has been disclosed to the person in accordance with regulations made under section 92, and
 - (b) the person uses the information in contravention of any provision of those regulations.
- (4) A person guilty of an offence under subsection (3) is liable on summary conviction—
 - (a) in England and Wales, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 51 weeks (or 3 months, if the offence was committed before the commencement of section 280(2) of the Criminal Justice Act 2003) or a fine, or both;
 - (b) in Scotland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 months or a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale, or both;
 - (c) in Northern Ireland, to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 months or a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale, or both.
- (5) In proceedings against a person (“P”) for an offence under this section it is a defence for P to prove—
 - (a) that P did not know and had no reason to suspect that the information was confidential information;
 - (b) that P took all reasonable precautions and exercised all due diligence to avoid committing the offence.
- (6) In this section “confidential information” has the same meaning as in section 91.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C3** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (9.12.2015) by [The Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/1911\)](#), regs. 1, **14(1)**
- C4** Ss. 81-93 applied (with modifications) (13.1.2018) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), regs. 1(6), **135(1)** (with reg. 3)

Commencement Information

- I110** S. 93 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

94 Information received from Bank of England

- (1) The following are regulators for the purposes of this section—
- (a) the Payment Systems Regulator;
 - (b) the FCA.
- (2) A regulator must not disclose to any person specially protected information.
- (3) “Specially protected information” is information in relation to which the first and second conditions are met.
- (4) The first condition is that the regulator received the information from—
- (a) the Bank of England (“the Bank”), or
 - (b) the other regulator where that regulator had received the information from the Bank.
- (5) The second condition is that the Bank notified the regulator to which it disclosed the information that the Bank held the information for the purpose of its functions with respect to any of the following—
- (a) monetary policy;
 - (b) financial operations intended to support financial institutions for the purposes of maintaining stability;
 - (c) the provision of private banking services and related services.
- (6) The notification referred to in subsection (5) must be—
- (a) in writing, and
 - (b) given before, or at the same time as, the Bank discloses the information.
- (7) The prohibition in subsection (2) does not apply—
- (a) to disclosure by one regulator to the other regulator where the regulator making the disclosure informs the other regulator that the information is specially protected information by virtue of this section;
 - (b) where the Bank has consented to disclosure of the information;
 - (c) to information which has been made available to the public by virtue of being disclosed in any circumstances in which, or for any purposes for which, disclosure is not precluded by this section;
 - ^{F39}(d)
- (8) In this section references to disclosure by or to a regulator or by the Bank include references to disclosure by or to any of the following—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) persons who are, or are acting as, officers of, or members of the staff of, the regulator;
 - (b) persons who are, or are acting as, officers, employees or agents of the Bank;
 - (c) auditors, experts, contractors or investigators appointed by the regulator or the Bank under powers conferred by this Part or otherwise.
- (9) References to disclosure by a regulator do not include references to disclosure between persons who fall within subsection (8)(a) or (b) in relation to that regulator.
- (10) Each regulator must take such steps as are reasonable in the circumstances to prevent the disclosure of specially protected information, in cases not excluded by subsection (7), by those who are or have been—
- (a) its officers or members of staff (including persons acting as its officers or members of staff);
 - (b) auditors, experts, contractors or investigators appointed by the regulator under powers conferred by this Part or otherwise;
 - (c) persons to whom the regulator has delegated any of its functions.

Textual Amendments

F39 S. 94(7)(d) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Public Record, Disclosure of Information and Co-operation \(Financial Services\) \(Amendment\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/681\)](#), regs. 1(3), **3(b)**; 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Commencement Information

I111 S. 94 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

95 Disclosure of information by Bank to Regulator

In section 246 of the Banking Act 2009 (information), in subsection (2), after paragraph (c) insert—

“(ca) the Payment Systems Regulator (established under section 40 of the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013);”.

Commencement Information

I112 S. 95 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

Guidance

96 Guidance

- (1) The Payment Systems Regulator may give guidance consisting of such information and advice as it considers appropriate—
- (a) with respect to the operation of specified provisions of this Part;
 - (b) with respect to any other matter relating to its functions under this Part;
 - (c) with respect to any other matters about which it appears to the Payment Systems Regulator to be desirable to give information or advice.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) Guidance given by the Payment Systems Regulator under this section must include guidance about how it intends to advance its payment systems objectives in discharging its functions under this Part in relation to different categories of payment system or participants in payment systems.
- (3) In this Part “general guidance” means guidance given by the Payment Systems Regulator under this section which—
 - (a) is given—
 - (i) to persons generally,
 - (ii) to participants in payment systems, or regulated payment systems, generally, or
 - (iii) to a class of participant in a payment system or regulated payment system,
 - (b) is intended to have continuing effect, and
 - (c) is given in writing or other legible form.
- (4) The Payment Systems Regulator may give financial or other assistance to persons giving information or advice of a kind which the Payment Systems Regulator could give under this section.
- (5) The Payment Systems Regulator may—
 - (a) publish its guidance,
 - (b) offer copies of its published guidance for sale at a reasonable price, and
 - (c) if it gives guidance in response to a request made by any person, make a reasonable charge for that guidance.

Commencement Information

I113 S. 96 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

Reports

97 Reports

If it considers that it is desirable to do so in order to advance any of its payment systems objectives, the Payment Systems Regulator may prepare and publish a report into any matter which it considers relevant to the exercise of its functions under this Part.

Commencement Information

I114 S. 97 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

^{F40}Technical Standards

Textual Amendments

F40 Ss. 97A-97D and cross-heading inserted (26.10.2018) by [The Financial Regulators Powers \(Technical Standards etc.\) \(Amendment etc.\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1115), regs. 1(2), **10(4)**

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
 Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

97A. Technical standards

- (1) This section, section 97B, section 97C and section 97D apply where a power for the Payment Systems Regulator to make technical standards is substituted for the power of an EU entity to make EU tertiary legislation (the “original EU power”) by regulations made under section 8 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018.
- (2) The power to make technical standards includes power to modify, amend or revoke—
 - (a) any technical standards made by the Payment Systems Regulator under that power;
 - (b) any EU tertiary legislation made by an EU entity under the original EU power which forms part of [F41assimilated] law.
- (3) Before making any technical standards in which the FCA, the PRA or the Bank of England has an interest (within the meaning of section 138P(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000), the Payment Systems Regulator must consult the regulator concerned.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, “EU tertiary legislation” has the meaning given in section 14 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018.

Textual Amendments

F41 Word in s. 97A(2)(b) substituted (1.1.2024) by [The Retained EU Law \(Revocation and Reform\) Act 2023 \(Consequential Amendment\) Regulations 2023 \(S.I. 2023/1424\)](#), reg. 1(2), **Sch. para. 80**

97B. Standards instruments

- (1) The power to make technical standards is to be exercised by the Payment Systems Regulator by making an instrument under this section (a “standards instrument”).
- (2) A standards instrument must specify the provision under which the instrument is being made.
- (3) To the extent that a standards instrument does not comply with subsection (2), it is void.
- (4) A standards instrument must be published by the Payment Systems Regulator in the way appearing to the regulator to be best calculated to bring it to the attention of the public.
- (5) The Treasury must lay before Parliament a copy of each standards instrument made under this section.
- (6) The Payment Systems Regulator may charge a reasonable fee for providing a person with a copy of a standards instrument.

97C. Treasury approval

- (1) A standards instrument may be made only if it has been approved by the Treasury.
- (2) The Treasury may refuse to approve a standards instrument if subsection (3) applies.
- (3) This subsection applies if it appears to the Treasury that the instrument would—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) have implications for public funds (within the meaning of section 78(2) of the Banking Act 2009); or
 - (b) prejudice any current or proposed negotiations for an international agreement between the United Kingdom and one or more other countries, international organisations or institutions.
- (4) For the purposes of subsection (3), “international organisations” includes the European Union.
- (5) The Treasury must notify the Payment Systems Regulator in writing whether or not they approve a standards instrument within four weeks after the day on which that instrument is submitted to the Treasury for approval (“the relevant period”).
- (6) Provision of a draft standards instrument to the Treasury for consultation does not amount to submission of the instrument for approval.
- (7) If the Treasury do not approve the instrument, they must—
- (a) set out in the notice given under subsection (5) the Treasury’s reasons for not approving the instrument;
 - (b) lay before Parliament—
 - (i) a copy of that notice;
 - (ii) a copy of any statement made by the Payment Systems Regulator as to its reasons for wishing to make the instrument.
- (8) If the Treasury do not give notice under subsection (5) before the end of the relevant period, the Treasury is deemed to have approved the standards instrument.

97D. Application of section 104 of this Act and Part 9A of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000

- (1) Section 104 (consultation in relation to generally applicable requirements) applies to making technical standards as it applies to imposing a generally applicable requirement within the meaning of section 104(1), as if—
- (a) in subsection (3)(c) the reference to the Payment Systems Regulator’s duties under section 49 were a reference to the Payment Systems Regulator’s duties under regulation 3(2) and (4) of the Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 (“the 2015 Regulations”);
 - (b) in subsection (10), the reference to regulated payment systems were a reference to regulated persons within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of the 2015 Regulations.
- (2) The provisions of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 listed in subsection (3) apply to technical standards made by the Payment Systems Regulator as they apply to rules made by the FCA subject to the modifications specified in subsection (3).
- (3) The provisions referred to in subsection (2) are—
- (a) section 137T (general supplementary powers) (ignoring paragraph (b));
 - (b) section 138E (limit on effect of contravening rules) (ignoring subsection (3));
 - (c) section 138F (notification of rules) (ignoring subsection (2));
 - (d) section 138H (verification of rules) (treating the reference in subsection (2) (c) to section 138G(4) of the Act as a reference to section 97B(4)).]

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

Relationship with other regulators

98 Duty of regulators to ensure co-ordinated exercise of functions

- (1) The following are regulators for the purposes of this section—
 - (a) the Payment Systems Regulator;
 - (b) the Bank of England;
 - (c) the FCA;
 - (d) the PRA.
- (2) The regulators must co-ordinate the exercise of their relevant functions (see subsection (5)) with a view to ensuring—
 - (a) that each regulator consults every other regulator (where not otherwise required to do so) in connection with any proposed exercise of a relevant function in a way that may have a material adverse effect on the advancement by that other regulator of any of its objectives;
 - (b) that where appropriate each regulator obtains information and advice from every other regulator in connection with the exercise of its relevant functions in relation to matters of common regulatory interest in cases where the other regulator may be expected to have relevant information or relevant expertise.
- (3) The duty in subsection (2) applies only to the extent that compliance with the duty—
 - (a) is compatible with the advancement by each regulator of any of its objectives, and
 - (b) does not impose a burden on the regulators that is disproportionate to the benefits of compliance.
- (4) A function conferred on a regulator relates to matters of common regulatory interest if—
 - (a) another regulator exercises similar or related functions in relation to the same persons,
 - (b) another regulator exercises functions which relate to different persons but relate to similar subject-matter, or
 - (c) its exercise could affect the advancement by another regulator of any of its objectives.
- (5) “Relevant functions” means—
 - (a) in relation to the Payment Systems Regulator, its functions under this Part [^{F42}or Part 2 of the Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015] ;
 - (b) in relation to the Bank of England, its functions under Part 5 of the Banking Act 2009 (^{F43}...payment systems) [^{F44}or Part 5A of that Act (wholesale cash distribution)];
 - ^{F45}(c) in relation to the FCA—
 - (i) the functions conferred on it by or under FSMA 2000 (see section 1A(6) of that Act);
 - (ii) the functions conferred on it by or under Part 3 of the Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 (S.I. 2015/1911);
 - (iii) the functions conferred on it by or under the Electronic Money Regulations 2011 (S.I. 2011/99);
 - (iv) its functions in regulating—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) credit institutions where authorised under Part 4A of FSMA 2000, or
 - (b) authorised payment institutions under the Payment Services Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/752).]
 - (d) in relation to the PRA, the functions conferred on it by or under FSMA 2000 (see section [F462AB(3)] of that Act).
- (6) “Objectives” means—
- (a) in relation to the Payment Systems Regulator, its payment systems objectives [F47and ensuring compliance with the interchange fee regulation (see Part 2 of the Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015)] ;
 - (b) in relation to the Bank of England, its Financial Stability Objective under section 2A of the Bank of England Act 1998;
 - (c) in relation to the FCA, its strategic objective and operational objectives under section 1B of FSMA 2000 [F48and ensuring compliance with Articles 8(2), (5) and (6), 9, 10(1) and (5), 11 and 12 of the interchange fee regulation (see Part 3 of the Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015)] ;
 - (d) in relation to the PRA, its general objective under section 2B of that Act.
- [F49(7) In subsection (6) “the interchange fee regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2015/751 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29th April 2015 on interchange fees for card-based payment transactions.]

Textual Amendments

- F42** Words in s. 98(5)(a) inserted (9.12.2015) by [The Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/1911\)](#), regs. 1, **19(a)(i)**
- F43** Word in s. 98(5)(b) omitted (27.6.2017) by virtue of [Digital Economy Act 2017 \(c. 30\)](#), s. 118(2), **Sch. 9 para. 39**
- F44** Words in s. 98(5)(b) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(2)(d), **Sch. 9 para. 16**
- F45** S. 98(5)(c) substituted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(2)(a), **Sch. 6 para. 43**
- F46** Word in s. 98(5)(d) substituted (1.3.2017) by [Bank of England and Financial Services Act 2016 \(c. 14\)](#), s. 41(3), **Sch. 2 para. 67** (with Sch. 3); S.I. 2017/43, reg. 2(g)
- F47** Words in s. 98(6)(a) inserted (9.12.2015) by [The Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/1911\)](#), regs. 1, **19(b)(i)**
- F48** Words in s. 98(6)(c) inserted (9.12.2015) by [The Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/1911\)](#), regs. 1, **19(b)(ii)**
- F49** S. 98(7) inserted (9.12.2015) by [The Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/1911\)](#), regs. 1, **19(c)**

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C5** S. 98(6)(a) modified (1.1.2024) by [S.I. 2015/1911](#), **reg. 4B** (as inserted by [The Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(Consequential Amendments\) Regulations 2023 \(S.I. 2023/1410\)](#), regs. 1(2), **10**)

Commencement Information

- I115** S. 98 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

99 Memorandum of understanding

- (1) The following are regulators for the purposes of this section—
 - (a) the Payment Systems Regulator;
 - (b) the Bank of England;
 - (c) the FCA;
 - (d) the PRA.
- (2) The regulators must prepare and maintain a memorandum which describes in general terms—
 - (a) the role of each regulator in relation to the exercise of relevant functions which relate to matters of common regulatory interest, and
 - (b) how the regulators intend to comply with section 98 in relation to the exercise of such functions.
- (3) The regulators must review the memorandum at least once in each calendar year.
- (4) The regulators must give the Treasury a copy of the memorandum and any revised memorandum.
- (5) The Treasury must lay before Parliament a copy of any document received by them under this section.
- (6) The regulators must ensure that the memorandum as currently in force is published in the way appearing to them to be best calculated to bring it to the attention of the public.
- (7) The memorandum need not relate to any aspect of compliance with section 98 if the regulators consider—
 - (a) that publication of information about that aspect would be against the public interest, or
 - (b) that that aspect is a technical or operational matter not affecting the public.
- (8) In this section—
 - (a) the reference in subsection (2)(a) to matters of common regulatory interest is to be read in accordance with section 98(4), and
 - (b) references to relevant functions are to be read in accordance with section 98(5).

Commencement Information

I116 S. 99 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

100 Power of Bank to require Regulator to refrain from specified action

- (1) Where the first, second and third conditions are met, the Bank of England may give a direction under this section to the Payment Systems Regulator.
- (2) The first condition is that the Payment Systems Regulator is proposing to exercise any of its powers under this Part in relation to a participant in a regulated payment system.
- (3) The second condition is that the Bank of England is of the opinion that the exercise of the power in the manner proposed may—
 - (a) threaten the stability of the UK financial system,

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) have serious consequences for business or other interests in the United Kingdom, or
 - (c) have an adverse effect on the Bank's ability to act in its capacity as a monetary authority.
- (4) The third condition is that the Bank of England is of the opinion that the giving of the direction is necessary in order to avoid the possible consequence falling within subsection (3).
- (5) A direction under this section is a direction requiring the Payment Systems Regulator not to exercise the power or not to exercise it in a specified manner.
- (6) The direction may be expressed to have effect during a specified period or until revoked.
- (7) The Payment Systems Regulator is not required to comply with a direction under this section if or to the extent that in the opinion of the Payment Systems Regulator compliance would be incompatible with any^{F50} ... international obligation of the United Kingdom.

Textual Amendments

F50 Words in s. 100(7) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), [Sch. 1 para. 2\(2\)](#) (with reg. 4); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Commencement Information

I117 S. 100 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

101 Power of FCA to require Regulator to refrain from specified action

- (1) Where the first, second and third conditions are met, the FCA may give a direction under this section to the Payment Systems Regulator.
- (2) The first condition is that the Payment Systems Regulator is proposing to exercise any of its powers under this Part in relation to a participant in a regulated payment system.
- (3) The second condition is that the FCA is of the opinion that the exercise of the power in the manner proposed may have an adverse effect on the ability of the FCA to comply with its duty under section 1B(1) of FSMA 2000 (FCA's general duties).
- (4) The third condition is that the FCA is of the opinion that the giving of the direction is necessary in order to avoid the possible consequence falling within subsection (3).
- (5) A direction under this section is a direction requiring the Payment Systems Regulator not to exercise the power or not to exercise it in a specified manner.
- (6) The direction may be expressed to have effect during a specified period or until revoked.
- (7) The Payment Systems Regulator is not required to comply with a direction under this section if or to the extent that in the opinion of the Payment Systems Regulator compliance would be incompatible with any^{F51} ... international obligation of the United Kingdom.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

Textual Amendments

F51 Words in s. 101(7) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), [Sch. 1 para. 2\(3\)](#) (with reg. 4); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C6 [S. 101\(2\)](#) modified (1.1.2024) by [S.I. 2015/1911](#), [reg. 4C](#) (as inserted by [The Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(Consequential Amendments\) Regulations 2023](#) (S.I. 2023/1410), regs. 1(2), [10](#))

Commencement Information

I118 [S. 101](#) in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(a\)](#), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

102 Power of PRA to require Regulator to refrain from specified action

- (1) Where the first, second and third conditions are met, the PRA may give a direction under this section to the Payment Systems Regulator.
- (2) The first condition is that the Payment Systems Regulator is proposing to exercise any of its powers under this Part in relation to—
 - (a) a class of PRA-authorised persons, or
 - (b) a particular PRA-authorised person.
- (3) The second condition is that the PRA is of the opinion that the exercise of the power in the manner proposed may—
 - (a) threaten the stability of the UK financial system,
 - (b) result in the failure of a PRA-authorised person in a way that would have an adverse effect on the stability of the UK financial system,
 - (c) threaten the continuity of core services provided in the United Kingdom, or
 - (d) have an adverse effect on the ability of the PRA to comply with its duty under section 2B(1) of FSMA 2000 (the PRA's general objective).
- (4) The third condition is that the PRA is of the opinion that the giving of the direction is necessary in order to avoid the possible consequence falling within subsection (3).
- (5) A direction under this section is a direction requiring the Payment Systems Regulator not to exercise the power or not to exercise it in a specified manner.
- (6) The direction may be expressed to have effect during a specified period or until revoked.
- (7) The Payment Systems Regulator is not required to comply with a direction under this section if or to the extent that in the opinion of the Payment Systems Regulator compliance would be incompatible with any^{F52}... international obligation of the United Kingdom.
- (8) The reference in subsection (3)(b) to the “failure” of a PRA-authorised person is to be read in accordance with section 2J(3) and (4) of FSMA 2000.
- (9) In this section—

“core services” has the same meaning as in FSMA 2000 (see section 142C of that Act), and

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

“PRA-authorized person” has the same meaning as in FSMA 2000 (see section 2B(5) of that Act).

Textual Amendments

F52 Words in s. 102(7) omitted (31.12.2020) by virtue of [The Electronic Money, Payment Services and Payment Systems \(Amendment and Transitional Provisions\) \(EU Exit\) Regulations 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1201), reg. 1(3), **Sch. 1 para. 2(4)** (with reg. 4); 2020 c. 1, Sch. 5 para. 1(1)

Commencement Information

I119 S. 102 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

[^{F53}Recommendations

Textual Amendments

F53 [S. 102A](#) and cross-heading inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023](#) (c. 29), s. 86(3), **Sch. 7 para. 4**; [S.I. 2023/779](#), reg. 4(ccc)(iv)

102A Recommendations by Treasury in connection with general duties

- (1) The Treasury may at any time by notice in writing to the Payment Systems Regulator make recommendations to the Regulator about aspects of the economic policy of His Majesty’s Government to which the Regulator should have regard when considering—
 - (a) how to advance one or more of its payment systems objectives,
 - (b) the application of the regulatory principles in section 53, and
 - (c) its exercise of functions under—
 - (i) [Regulation \(EU\) 2015/751](#) of the European Parliament and of the Council of 29 April 2015 on interchange fees for card-based payment transactions,
 - (ii) the Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 ([S.I. 2015/1911](#)), or
 - (iii) the Payment Services Regulations 2017 ([S.I. 2017/752](#)).
- (2) The Treasury must make recommendations under subsection (1) at least once in each Parliament.
- (3) The Payment Systems Regulator must respond to each recommendation made to it under subsection (1) by notifying the Treasury in writing of—
 - (a) action that the Regulator has taken or intends to take in accordance with the recommendation, or
 - (b) the reasons why the Regulator has not acted or does not intend to act in accordance with the recommendation.
- (4) The notice under subsection (3) must be given before the end of 12 months beginning with the date the notice containing the recommendation was given under subsection (1).
- (5) Where the Payment Systems Regulator has given notice under subsection (3) in relation to a recommendation, the Regulator must by notice in writing update the

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

Treasury on the matters mentioned in subsection (3)(a) and (b) before the end of each subsequent period of 12 months.

- (6) Subsection (5) does not apply if the Treasury have notified the Payment Systems Regulator in writing that no update (or further update) is required.
- (7) The Payment Systems Regulator is not required under subsection (3) or (5) to provide any information whose publication would in the opinion of the Regulator be against the public interest.
- (8) The Treasury must—
 - (a) publish in such manner as they think fit any notice given under subsection (1), (3) or (5), and
 - (b) lay a copy of it before Parliament.]

Consultation, accountability and oversight

[^{F54}102B Matters to consider when imposing generally applicable requirements

- (1) This section applies where the Payment Systems Regulator proposes to impose a generally applicable requirement (as defined by section 104(1)).
- (2) The Regulator must have regard to any specified matters that are relevant to the imposition of the requirement in question.
- (3) “Specified” means specified in regulations made by the Treasury for the purposes of this section.
- (4) The specification of a matter for the purposes of this section may apply generally to the exercise of a function or be limited in whatever way the Treasury consider appropriate, including by reference to—
 - (a) the power under which the function is carried out;
 - (b) the persons to whom the carrying out of the function apply;
 - (c) the activities or subject-matter to which the function relates.
- (5) The duty under subsection (2) is in addition to any other requirements to have regard to matters when exercising relevant functions imposed by another provision of this Act or by any other enactment.]

Textual Amendments

F54 S. 102B inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(3), [Sch. 7 para. 5](#); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(ccc)(iv)

103 Regulator's general duty to consult

- (1) The Payment Systems Regulator must make and maintain effective arrangements for consulting relevant persons on—
 - (a) the extent to which its general policies and practices are consistent with its general duties under section 49, and
 - (b) how its payment systems objectives may best be achieved.
- (2) The following are “relevant persons” for the purposes of this section—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) participants in regulated payment systems, and
 - (b) those who use, or are likely to use, services provided by regulated payment systems.
- (3) Arrangements under this section must include the establishment and maintenance of one or more panels of persons to represent the interests of relevant persons.
- (4) Where the Payment Systems Regulator establishes a panel under subsection (3), it must appoint one of the members of the panel to be its chair.
- (5) The Treasury's approval is required for the appointment or dismissal of the chair of a panel established under subsection (3).
- [^{F55}(5A) A person who receives remuneration from the FCA, the PRA, the Payment Systems Regulator, the Bank of England or the Treasury is disqualified from being appointed as a member of a panel established under subsection (3).
- (5B) Subsection (5A) does not apply in respect of a panel mentioned in that subsection if regulations made by the Treasury provide for it not to apply to that panel.
- (5C) Regulations under subsection (5B) may make provision in respect of a panel—
- (a) generally, or
 - (b) only in relation to such descriptions of persons or cases as the regulations may specify (but the power to make such regulations may not be exercised so as to specify persons by name).]

(6) The Payment Systems Regulator must—

 - (a) consider representations that are made to it in accordance with arrangements made under this section, and
 - (b) from time to time publish, in such manner as it thinks fit, responses to the representations.

Textual Amendments

F55 S. 103(5A)-(5C) inserted (29.8.2023 for specified purposes, 26.12.2023 in so far as not already in force) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), [ss. 46\(9\)](#), [86\(3\)](#); [S.I. 2023/779](#), [reg. 4\(jj\)\(ii\)](#); [S.I. 2023/1382](#), [reg. 7\(c\)](#) (with [reg. 17](#))

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

C7 S. 103(5A) excluded (26.12.2023) by [The Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(Panel Remuneration and Reports\) Regulations 2023 \(S.I. 2023/1273\)](#), [regs. 1\(2\)](#), [2\(3\)](#)

Commencement Information

I120 S. 103 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(a\)](#), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

104 Consultation in relation to generally applicable requirements

- (1) In this [^{F56}Part] references to imposing a generally applicable requirement are to—
- (a) giving a general direction under section 54, or
 - (b) imposing a generally-imposed requirement under section 55,
- and references to the requirement are to be read accordingly.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) Before imposing a generally applicable requirement, the Payment Systems Regulator must—
- (a) consult the Bank of England, the FCA and the PRA, and
 - (b) after doing so, publish a draft of the proposed requirement in the way appearing to the Payment Systems Regulator to be best calculated to bring it to the attention of the public.
- (3) The draft must be accompanied by—
- (a) a cost benefit analysis,
 - (b) an explanation of the purpose of the proposed requirement,
 - [^{F57}(ba) an explanation of the ways in which having regard to specified matters under section 102B(2) has affected the proposed requirement,]
 - (c) an explanation of the Payment Systems Regulator's reasons for believing that imposing the requirement is compatible with its duties under section 49, and
 - (d) notice that representations about the proposed requirement may be made to the Payment Systems Regulator within a specified time.
- (4) Before imposing the proposed requirement the Payment Systems Regulator must have regard to any representations made to it in accordance with subsection (3)(d).
- (5) If the Payment Systems Regulator proposes to impose the requirement, it must publish an account, in general terms, of—
- (a) the representations made to it in accordance with subsection (3)(d), and
 - (b) its response to them.
- [^{F58}(5A) The Payment Systems Regulator must include, in the account mentioned in subsection (5), a list of the respondents who made the representations, where those respondents have consented to the publication of their names.
- (5B) The duty in subsection (5A) is not to be read as authorising or requiring such processing of personal data as would contravene the data protection legislation (but the duty is to be taken into account in determining whether particular processing of data would contravene that legislation).
- (5C) In this section “data protection legislation” has the same meaning as in the Data Protection Act 2018 (see section 3 of that Act).
- (5D) Where representations are made to the Payment Systems Regulator by a Committee of the House of Commons or the House of Lords or a Joint Committee of both Houses in accordance with subsection (3)(d), the Payment Systems Regulator’s account mentioned in subsection (5) must also describe how the Payment Systems Regulator has considered the representations made by that Committee in making the proposed requirement.]
- (6) If the requirement differs from the draft published under subsection (2)(b) in a way which is, in the opinion of the Payment Systems Regulator, significant the Payment Systems Regulator must (in addition to complying with subsection (5)) publish details of the difference together with a cost benefit analysis.
- (7) For the purposes of this section a “cost benefit analysis” is—
- (a) an analysis of the costs together with an analysis of the benefits that will arise—
 - (i) if the proposed requirement is imposed, or

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (ii) if subsection (6) applies, from the requirement imposed, and
- (b) subject to subsection (8), an estimate of those costs and of those benefits.
- (8) If, in the opinion of the Payment Systems Regulator—
- (a) the costs or benefits referred to in subsection (7) cannot reasonably be estimated, or
- (b) it is not reasonably practicable to produce an estimate,
- the cost benefit analysis need not estimate them, but must include a statement of the Payment Systems Regulator's opinion and an explanation of it.
- (9) The Payment Systems Regulator may charge a reasonable fee for providing a person with a copy of a draft published under subsection (2)(b).
- (10) Subsections (2)(b) and (3) to (6) do not apply if the Payment Systems Regulator considers that the delay involved in complying with them would be prejudicial to the interests of those who use, or are likely to use, services provided by regulated payment systems.
- (11) Subsections (3)(a) and (6) do not apply if the Payment Systems Regulator considers that, making the appropriate comparison—
- (a) there will be no increase in costs, or
- (b) there will be an increase in costs but the increase will be of minimal significance.
- (12) In subsection (11) the “appropriate comparison” means—
- (a) in relation to subsection (3)(a), a comparison between the overall position if the requirement is imposed and the overall position if it is not imposed;
- (b) in relation to subsection (6), a comparison between the overall position after the imposing of the requirement and the overall position before it was imposed.
- [^{F59}(12A) The duty to provide the explanation referred to in subsection (3)(ba) does not apply in relation to any proposed requirement which changes an existing requirement and the changes consist of, or include, changes which, in the Payment Systems Regulator’s opinion, are not material.
- (12B) Where an explanation is not provided by virtue of subsection (12A), the draft of the proposed requirement must be accompanied by a statement of the Payment Systems Regulator’s opinion.]

Textual Amendments

- F56** Word in s. 104(1) substituted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\), s. 86\(3\), Sch. 7 para. 6\(a\)](#); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(ccc)(iv)
- F57** S. 104(3)(ba) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\), s. 86\(3\), Sch. 7 para. 6\(b\)](#); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(ccc)(iv)
- F58** S. 104(5A)-(5D) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\), ss. 53\(3\), 86\(3\)](#); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(mm)
- F59** S. 104(12A)(12B) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\), s. 86\(3\), Sch. 7 para. 6\(c\)](#); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(ccc)(iv)

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

Modifications etc. (not altering text)

- C8** S. 104 applied (with modifications) (9.12.2015) by [The Payment Card Interchange Fee Regulations 2015 \(S.I. 2015/1911\)](#), regs. 1, **15(2)** (as amended (1.1.2024) by [The Electronic Money, Payment Card Interchange Fee and Payment Services \(Amendment\) Regulations 2023 \(S.I. 2023/790\)](#), **reg. 3(10)**)
- C9** S. 104 applied (with modifications) (13.1.2018) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), regs. 1(6), **136(2)** (with reg. 3)

Commencement Information

- I121** S. 104 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), **Sch. Pt. 1**

[^{F60}104A Requirements in connection with public consultations

- (1) This section applies where the Payment Systems Regulator issues a public consultation.
- (2) The Payment Systems Regulator must include information in the consultation about any engagement by the Payment Systems Regulator with the statutory panels of the Payment Systems Regulator, the FCA and the PRA in relation to the matters being consulted on.
- (3) The Payment Systems Regulator is not required under subsection (2) to include any information whose publication would in the opinion of the Payment Systems Regulator be against the public interest.
- (4) For the purposes of this section, the Payment Systems Regulator issues a public consultation if it publishes any proposals for the purpose of bringing them to the attention of the public (whether or not under a duty to do so imposed by an enactment).
- (5) In this section a “statutory panel”—
 - (a) in relation to the Payment Systems Regulator, means a panel established under section 103(3),
 - (b) in relation to the FCA, has the meaning given by section 1RA(8) of FSMA 2000, and
 - (c) in relation to the PRA, has the meaning given by section 2NA(8) of FSMA 2000.

Textual Amendments

- F60** Ss. 104A-104I inserted (29.8.2023 for specified purposes) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(3), **Sch. 7 para. 7**; [S.I. 2023/779](#), reg. 4(ccc)(v)

104B Duty of Regulator to review generally applicable requirements

The Payment Systems Regulator must keep under review generally any generally applicable requirements.

Textual Amendments

- F60** Ss. 104A-104I inserted (29.8.2023 for specified purposes) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(3), **Sch. 7 para. 7**; [S.I. 2023/779](#), reg. 4(ccc)(v)

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

104C Statement of policy relating to review of requirements

- (1) The Payment Systems Regulator must prepare and publish a statement of its policy with respect to its review of requirements under section 104B.
- (2) The statement must provide information about—
 - (a) how representations (including by a relevant panel) can be made to the Regulator with respect to its review of requirements under section 104B, and
 - (b) the arrangements to ensure that those representations are considered.
- (3) In this section “relevant panel” means—
 - (a) a panel of the Payment Systems Regulator established under section 103(3),
 - (b) a panel of the FCA mentioned in section 1RA(8) of FSMA 2000, and
 - (c) a panel of the PRA mentioned in section 2NA(8) of FSMA 2000.
- (4) If a statement published under this section is altered or replaced by the Payment Systems Regulator, the Regulator must publish the altered or replaced statement.
- (5) A statement prepared under this section must be published by the Payment Systems Regulator in the way appearing to the Regulator to be best designed to bring it to the attention of the public.

Textual Amendments

F60 Ss. 104A-104I inserted (29.8.2023 for specified purposes) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023](#) (c. 29), s. 86(3), [Sch. 7 para. 7](#); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(ccc)(v)

104D Requirement to review specified requirements

- (1) The Treasury may by direction require the Payment Systems Regulator to carry out a review of any generally applicable requirement specified in the direction if—
 - (a) the requirement has been in force for at least 12 months,
 - (b) the Treasury consider that it is in the public interest that the requirement is reviewed, and
 - (c) it does not appear to the Treasury that—
 - (i) the regulator is carrying out, or proposes to carry out, a review of that requirement, or
 - (ii) if the regulator proposes to carry out a review, the proposals are appropriate for the purposes of carrying out an effective review.
- (2) The Treasury must consult the Payment Systems Regulator before giving a direction under subsection (1).
- (3) In exercising the power under this section, the Treasury must have regard to the desirability of minimising any adverse effect that the carrying out of the review may have on the exercise by the Payment Systems Regulator of any of its other functions.
- (4) A direction under subsection (1) may—
 - (a) specify the period within which a review must be carried out;
 - (b) determine the scope and conduct of a review;
 - (c) require the provision of interim reports during the carrying out of a review.
- (5) Provision made in a direction under subsection (4)(b) may include a requirement—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) for a review to be carried out by a person appointed by the Payment Systems Regulator who is independent of the Regulator;
 - (b) for any such appointment to be made only with the approval of the Treasury.
- (6) As soon as practicable after giving the direction the Treasury must—
- (a) lay before Parliament a copy of the direction, and
 - (b) publish the direction in such manner as the Treasury think fit.
- (7) Subsection (6) does not apply where the Treasury consider that publication of the direction would be against the public interest.
- (8) A direction under this section may be varied or revoked by the giving of a further direction.

Textual Amendments

F60 Ss. 104A-104I inserted (29.8.2023 for specified purposes) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(3), [Sch. 7 para. 7](#); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(ccc)(v)

104E Report on certain reviews

- (1) This section applies where the Treasury have given a direction to the Payment Systems Regulator under section 104D(1) to carry out a review.
- (2) The Payment Systems Regulator must provide a written report to the Treasury as to the opinion of the Regulator in relation to the following matters—
- (a) whether the requirements under review advance one or more of the payment systems objectives;
 - (b) whether and to what extent the requirements are functioning effectively and achieving their intended purpose;
 - (c) whether any amendments need to be made to the requirements and, if so, what those amendments should be;
 - (d) whether any requirements should be withdrawn (with or without replacement);
 - (e) whether any other action should be taken and, if so, what that action should be.
- (3) As soon as practicable after receiving the report the Treasury must—
- (a) lay before Parliament a copy of the report, and
 - (b) publish the report in such manner as the Treasury think fit.
- (4) When complying with subsection (3) the Treasury may withhold material from the report if the Treasury consider that publication of the material would be against the public interest.

Textual Amendments

F60 Ss. 104A-104I inserted (29.8.2023 for specified purposes) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(3), [Sch. 7 para. 7](#); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(ccc)(v)

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

104F Power of Treasury to require the imposition of generally applicable requirements

- (1) The Treasury may by regulations require the Payment Systems Regulator to exercise a power under this Part to impose a generally applicable requirement in relation to a specified activity or a specified description of person.
- (2) Regulations under this section may—
 - (a) specify matters that the requirement must cover;
 - (b) specify a period within which the requirement must be made.
- (3) But except so far as permitted by subsection (2), regulations under this section may not require the requirement to be imposed—
 - (a) in a specified form or with specified content, or
 - (b) to achieve or advance a specified outcome.
- (4) If no period is specified under subsection (2)(b) the requirement must be imposed as soon as reasonably practicable after the coming into force of the regulations.

Textual Amendments

F60 Ss. 104A-104I inserted (29.8.2023 for specified purposes) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023](#) (c. 29), s. 86(3), [Sch. 7 para. 7](#); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(ccc)(v)

104G Consultation with the FCA Cost Benefit Analysis Panel

- (1) Except as provided by subsection (2), the Payment Systems Regulator must consult the FCA Cost Benefit Analysis Panel, and that Panel must provide advice, about the following matters—
 - (a) the preparation of a cost benefit analysis under section 104(3)(a) or (6);
 - (b) the preparation of its statement of policy under section 104H.
- (2) The requirement to consult under subsection (1)(a) does not apply in such cases as may be set out in the statement of policy maintained under section 104H.
- (3) The FCA Cost Benefit Analysis Panel must—
 - (a) keep under review how the Payment Systems Regulator is performing generally in carrying out its duties under section 104(3)(a) and (6), and
 - (b) provide to the Payment Systems Regulator whatever recommendations the Panel thinks appropriate as a result of such review.
- (4) The Payment Systems Regulator must consider representations that are made to it by the FCA Cost Benefit Analysis Panel.
- (5) The Payment Systems Regulator must from time to time publish in such manner as it thinks fit responses to the representations.
- (6) In this section references to the “FCA Cost Benefit Analysis Panel” are to the panel established under section 138IA of FSMA 2000.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

Textual Amendments

F60 Ss. 104A-104I inserted (29.8.2023 for specified purposes) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023](#) (c. 29), s. 86(3), [Sch. 7 para. 7](#); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(ccc)(v)

104H Statement of policy in relation to cost benefit analyses

- (1) The Payment Systems Regulator must prepare and publish a statement of policy in relation to the preparation of cost benefit analyses for the purposes of section 104.
- (2) The statement must provide information about—
 - (a) the methodology adopted in preparing cost benefit analyses;
 - (b) matters to which the Payment Systems Regulator has regard in determining whether section 104(8) applies;
 - (c) matters to which the Payment Systems Regulator has regard in determining whether section 104(10) or (11) applies in relation to the preparation of a cost benefit analysis;
 - (d) arrangements to ensure that representations in connection with a cost benefit analysis that are made in accordance with section 104(3)(d) are considered;
 - (e) cases in which the requirement to consult the FCA Cost Benefit Analysis Panel in relation to the preparation of a cost benefit analysis does not apply.
- (3) The statement may include whatever other information in relation to cost benefit analyses that the Payment Systems Regulator considers appropriate.
- (4) The Payment Systems Regulator may alter or replace a statement published under this section.
- (5) The Payment Systems Regulator must publish a statement as altered or replaced under subsection (4).
- (6) Publication under this section is to be made in such manner as the Payment Systems Regulator considers best designed to bring the statement to the attention of the public.

Textual Amendments

F60 Ss. 104A-104I inserted (29.8.2023 for specified purposes) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023](#) (c. 29), s. 86(3), [Sch. 7 para. 7](#); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(ccc)(v)

104I Statement of policy on panel appointments

- (1) The Payment Systems Regulator must prepare and publish a statement of policy in relation to the appointment of members to any panel established under section 103(3).
- (2) The statement must provide information about—
 - (a) the process adopted for making appointments;
 - (b) matters considered in determining who is appointed.
- (3) The statement may provide whatever other information in relation to the making of appointments that the Payment Systems Regulator considers appropriate.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) The Payment Systems Regulator may alter or replace a statement published under this section.
- (5) The Payment Systems Regulator must publish a statement as altered or replaced under subsection (4).
- (6) Before publishing a statement under this section the Payment Systems Regulator must—
 - (a) consult the Treasury about the proposed statement, and
 - (b) have regard to any representations the Treasury make in response to the consultation.
- (7) Publication under this section is to be made in such manner as the Payment Systems Regulator considers best designed to bring the statement to the attention of the public.]

Textual Amendments

F60 Ss. 104A-104I inserted (29.8.2023 for specified purposes) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023](#) (c. 29), s. 86(3), [Sch. 7 para. 7](#); S.I. 2023/779, reg. 4(ccc)(v)

105 Independent inquiries

- (1) Section 68 of the Financial Services Act 2012 (cases in which Treasury may arrange independent inquiries) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1), for “two” substitute “ three ”.
- (3) After subsection (3) insert—

“(3A) The third case is where it appears to the Treasury that—

 - (a) events have occurred in relation to a regulated payment system which caused or risked causing significant damage to business or other interests throughout the United Kingdom, and
 - (b) those events might not have occurred, or the threat or damage might have been reduced, but for a serious failure in—
 - (i) the system established by Part 5 of the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013 for the regulation of payment systems, or
 - (ii) the operation of that system.”
- (4) In section 83(1) (interpretation), after the definition of “regulated activity” insert—

““regulated payment system” has the same meaning as in Part 5 of the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013 (see section 110 of that Act);”.

Commencement Information

I122 S. 105 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

106 Investigations into regulatory failure

- (1) Part 5 of the Financial Services Act 2012 (inquiries and investigations) is amended as follows.
- (2) After section 76 insert—

“76A Duty of Payment Systems Regulator to investigate and report on possible regulatory failure

- (1) Subsection (3) applies where it appears to the Payment Systems Regulator that—
 - (a) events have occurred in relation to a regulated payment system which had or could have had a significant adverse effect on effective competition in the interests of—
 - (i) participants in the payment system, or
 - (ii) those who use, or are likely to use, the services provided by the payment system, and
 - (b) those events might not have occurred, or the adverse effect might have been reduced, but for a serious failure in—
 - (i) the system established by Part 5 of the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013 for the regulation of payment systems, or
 - (ii) the operation of that system.
 - (2) Subsection (3) also applies where the Treasury direct the Payment Systems Regulator that it appears to the Treasury that the conditions in subsection (1) are met in relation to specified events.
 - (3) The Payment Systems Regulator must carry out an investigation into the events and the circumstances surrounding them and report to the Treasury on the result of the investigation.
 - (4) Subsection (3) does not apply by virtue of subsection (1) if the Treasury direct the Payment Systems Regulator that it is not required to carry out an investigation into the events concerned.
 - (5) In this section “participant”, in relation to a regulated payment system, has the same meaning as in Part 5 of the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013 (see section 42 of that Act).”
- (3) In section 77 (power of Treasury to require FCA or PRA to undertake investigation)—
 - (a) in subsection (1)(a), for “either regulator” substitute “ a regulator ”;
 - (b) in subsection (3), omit the “or” at the end of paragraph (b) and after paragraph (c) insert “, or
 - (d) a regulated payment system.”;
 - (c) the heading of that section becomes “ **Power of Treasury to require regulator to undertake investigation** ”.
 - (4) In section 78 (conduct of investigation), in subsection (1), for “or 74” substitute “ , 74 or 76A ”.
 - (5) In section 79 (conclusion of investigation), for “or 74” substitute “ , 74 or 76A ”.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (6) In section 80 (statements of policy), in subsection (1)(a), for “or 74” substitute “, 74 or 76A”.
- (7) In section 81 (publication of directions), in subsection (1), after paragraph (b) insert—
“*(ba)* section 76A(4);”.
- (8) In section 83(1) (interpretation)—
 - (a) after the definition of “listed securities” insert—
““the Payment Systems Regulator” means the body established under section 40 of the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013;”;
 - (b) in the definition of “regulator”, for “or the PRA” substitute “, the PRA or the Payment Systems Regulator”.

Commencement Information

I123 S. 106 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

107 Competition scrutiny

- (1) Chapter 4 of Part 9A of FSMA 2000 (competition scrutiny) applies to the Payment Systems Regulator's practices and regulating provisions in relation to payment systems as it applies to the FCA's practices and regulating provisions within the meaning of that Chapter.
- (2) In subsection (1)—
 - (a) the reference to the Payment Systems Regulator's practices in relation to payment systems is a reference to practices adopted by it in the exercise of functions under this Part, and
 - (b) the reference to the Payment Systems Regulator's regulating provisions in relation to payment systems is a reference to the following—
 - (i) any general directions given under section 54;
 - (ii) any generally-imposed requirements under section 55;
 - (iii) any guidance given under section 96.

Commencement Information

I124 S. 107 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

[^{F61}107A] International trade obligations

- (1) This section applies where it appears to the Payment Systems Regulator that there is a material risk that a relevant action it proposes to take would be incompatible with an international trade obligation.
- (2) The Payment Systems Regulator must give written notice to the Treasury of the proposed action before proceeding to take it.
- (3) Subsection (2) applies only if a duty to consult applies in respect of the taking of the relevant action.

*Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
 Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
 Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)*

- (4) For the purposes of subsection (1) the Payment Systems Regulator proposes to take a “relevant action” if it—
 - (a) proposes to impose a generally applicable requirement, or
 - (b) proposes to make changes to its general policies and practices.
- (5) For the purposes of subsection (3) a duty to consult applies in respect of a relevant action if—
 - (a) the duty imposed by section 104 to publish a draft of a proposed requirement applies in respect of the action, or
 - (b) any other duty (whether or not imposed by a provision of this Act) to publish the proposal to take the action in question applies.
- (6) The requirement imposed by subsection (2) must be carried out before the duty to consult in respect of the relevant action is carried out.
- (7) Subsection (8) applies in a case where a notice under subsection (2) is not given because of subsection (3).
- (8) The Payment Systems Regulator must give written notice to the Treasury of the relevant action it has taken as soon as reasonably practicable after taking it if it appears to the Regulator that there is a material risk that the action is incompatible with an international trade obligation.
- (9) In this section “international trade obligation” means an obligation of the United Kingdom that relates to financial services or markets under—
 - (a) a free trade agreement, as defined by section 5(1) of the Trade Act 2021, or
 - (b) the agreement establishing the World Trade Organisation signed at Marrakesh on 15 April 1994.]

Textual Amendments
F61 S. 107A inserted (1.1.2024) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(3), [Sch. 7 para. 8](#); [S.I. 2023/1382](#), [reg. 9\(1\)\(d\)\(iii\)](#) (with [reg. 15](#))

Miscellaneous and supplemental

108 Relationship with Part 8 of the Payment Services Regulations [^{F62}2017]

- (1) The Payment Systems Regulator may not exercise any power under [^{F63}sections 54 to 58] for the purposes of enabling a [^{F64}person to obtain or maintain access to, or participation in, a payment system in circumstances in which regulation 103 (prohibition on restrictive rules on access to payment systems) or 104 (indirect access to designated payment systems) of the Payment Services Regulations 2017 applies in relation to access to, or participation in, the payment system by the person.]

^{F65}(2)

Textual Amendments
F62 Word in s. 108 heading substituted (13.1.2018) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/752\)](#), [reg. 1\(6\)](#), [Sch. 8 para. 4\(a\)](#) (with [reg. 3](#))

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- F63** Words in s. 108(1) substituted (26.5.2015) by [Small Business, Enterprise and Employment Act 2015](#) (c. 26), [ss. 14\(5\)\(a\), 164\(3\)\(a\)\(v\)](#)
- F64** Words in s. 108(1) substituted (13.1.2018) by [The Payment Services Regulations 2017](#) (S.I. 2017/752), [reg. 1\(6\), Sch. 8 para. 4\(b\)](#) (with [reg. 3](#))
- F65** S. 108(2) omitted (13.1.2018) by virtue of [The Payment Services Regulations 2017](#) (S.I. 2017/752), [reg. 1\(6\), Sch. 8 para. 4\(c\)](#) (with [reg. 3](#))

Commencement Information

- I125** S. 108 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(a\)](#), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

109 Exemption from liability in damages for FCA and PRA

- (1) In paragraph 25 of Schedule 1ZA to FSMA 2000 (FCA's exemption from liability in damages), after sub-paragraph (1) insert—

“(1A) In sub-paragraph (1) the reference to the FCA's functions includes its functions under Part 5 of the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013 (regulation of payment systems).”

- (2) In paragraph 33 of Schedule 1ZB to FSMA 2000 (PRA's exemption from liability in damages), after sub-paragraph (1) insert—

“(1A) In sub-paragraph (1) the reference to the PRA's functions includes its functions under Part 5 of the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013 (regulation of payment systems).”

- (3) For provision conferring immunity from liability in damages on the Bank of England in respect of its functions, see section 244 of the Banking Act 2009.

Commencement Information

- I126** S. 109 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(a\)](#), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

110 Interpretation of Part

- (1) In this Part—

“CAT-appealable decision” has the meaning given by section 76(4);

“CMA-appealable decision” has the meaning given by section 76(7);

“compliance failure” has the meaning given by section 71;

“designation order” has the meaning given by section 43;

[^{F66}“digital settlement asset” has the meaning given by section 41(2A);]

[^{F66}“digital settlement asset exchange provider” has the meaning given by section 182(5B) of the Banking Act 2009;]

“direct access”, in relation to a payment system, is to be read in accordance with section 42(6);

“document” includes information recorded in any form and, in relation to information recorded otherwise than in legible form, references to its production include references to producing a copy of the information in legible form or in a form from which it can readily be produced in visible and legible form;

“general direction” has the meaning given by section 54(5);

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

“general guidance” has the meaning given by section 96(3);

[^{F67}“generally applicable requirement” has the meaning given by section 104(1);]

“generally-imposed requirement” has the meaning given by section 55(3);

“infrastructure provider”, in relation to a payment system, has the meaning given by section 42(4);

“operator”, in relation to a payment system, has the meaning given by section 42(3);

“participant”, in relation to a payment system, has the meaning given by section 42 (and references to participation in a payment system are to be read in accordance with that section);

“payment service provider”, in relation to a payment system, has the meaning given by section 42(5);

“payment system” has the meaning given by section 41;

“recognised ^{F68}... payment system” means [^{F69}a] payment system (within the meaning of Part 5 of the Banking Act 2009) specified as a recognised system for the purposes of that Part;

“regulated payment system” means a payment system designated as a regulated payment system by a designation order;

“the UK financial system” has the meaning given by section 11 of FSMA 2000.

- (2) References in this Part to the Payment Systems Regulator's payment systems objectives are to be read in accordance with section 49(2).
- (3) References in this Part to the Bank of England's capacity as a monetary authority are to be read in accordance with section 244 of the Banking Act 2009.

Textual Amendments

F66 Words in s. 110 inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(2)(a), [Sch. 6 para. 44](#)

F67 Words in s. 110(1) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(3), [Sch. 7 para. 9](#); [S.I. 2023/779](#), reg. 4(ccc)(vi)

F68 Word in s. 110(1) omitted (27.6.2017) by virtue of [Digital Economy Act 2017 \(c. 30\)](#), s. 118(2), [Sch. 9 para. 40\(a\)](#)

F69 Word in s. 110(1) substituted (27.6.2017) by [Digital Economy Act 2017 \(c. 30\)](#), s. 118(2), [Sch. 9 para. 40\(b\)](#)

Commencement Information

I127 S. 110 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

PART 6

SPECIAL ADMINISTRATION FOR OPERATORS OF CERTAIN INFRASTRUCTURE SYSTEMS

Introductory

111 Financial market [^{F70} and cash] infrastructure administration

This Part—

- (a) provides for a procedure to be known as FMI administration, ^{F71}...
- (b) restricts the powers of persons other than the Bank of England in relation to the insolvency of infrastructure companies, [^{F72} and
- (c) confers power on the Bank of England to participate in proceedings under Part 26A of the Companies Act 2006 (arrangements and reconstructions: companies in financial difficulty).]

Textual Amendments

F70 Words in s. 111 heading inserted (29.8.2023) by Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(2)(d), Sch. 9 para. 3

F71 Word in s. 111 omitted (26.6.2020) by virtue of Corporate Insolvency and Governance Act 2020 (c. 12), s. 49(1), Sch. 9 para. 49(2)(a) (with ss. 2(2), 5(2))

F72 S. 111(c) and word inserted (26.6.2020) by Corporate Insolvency and Governance Act 2020 (c. 12), s. 49(1), Sch. 9 para. 49(2)(b) (with ss. 2(2), 5(2))

Commencement Information

I128 S. 111 in force at 13.7.2018 for E.W. by S.I. 2018/848, art. 2(c)

112 Interpretation: infrastructure companies

- (1) In this Part “infrastructure company” has the meaning given by this section.
- (2) “Infrastructure company” means a company which is—
 - (a) the operator of a recognised ^{F73}... payment system, other than an operator excluded by subsection (3),
 - [^{F74}(aa) a recognised DSA service provider,]
 - [^{F75}(b) a recognised CSD ^{F76}..., ^{F77}...]
 - [^{F78}(ba) a person recognised for the purposes of Part 5A of the Banking Act 2009 (wholesale cash distribution) as having systemic significance, or]
 - (c) a company designated by the Treasury under subsection (4).
- (3) But a company is not an infrastructure company if it is a recognised central counterparty, as defined by section 285 of FSMA 2000.
- (4) The Treasury may by order designate a company for the purposes of subsection (2) (c) if—
 - (a) the company provides services to a person falling within subsection [^{F79}(2)(a), (b) or (ba)], and
 - (b) the Treasury are satisfied that an interruption in the provision of those services would have a serious adverse effect on the effective operation of the

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

recognised ^{F80}... payment system or securities settlement system in question [^{F81}or, in the case of a person falling within subsection (2)(ba), a relevant function].

- (5) An order under subsection (4) must specify the recognised ^{F82}... payment system or securities settlement system in connection with which the company is designated.
- (6) Before designating a company under subsection (4), the Treasury must consult—
- (a) the company to be designated,
 - (b) the person within subsection [^{F83}(2)(a), (b) or (ba)] to whom the company provides services,
 - (c) the Bank of England,
 - (d) if the company is a PRA-authorized person, the PRA and the FCA, and
 - (e) if the company is an authorised person other than a PRA-authorized person, the FCA.

[^{F84}(7) In subsection (4)(b), “relevant function” means a function performed by the person in relation to wholesale cash distribution.]

Textual Amendments

- F73** Word in s. 112(2)(a) omitted (27.6.2017) by virtue of [Digital Economy Act 2017 \(c. 30\)](#), s. 118(2), [Sch. 9 para. 41](#)
- F74** S. 112(2)(aa) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(2)(a), [Sch. 6 para. 45](#)
- F75** S. 112(2)(b) substituted (28.11.2017) by [The Central Securities Depositories Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/1064\)](#), reg. 1, [Sch. para. 16\(3\)](#) (with regs. 7(3)(b)(4), 9(1))
- F76** Words in s. 112(2)(b) omitted (27.3.2019) by virtue of [The Uncertificated Securities \(Amendment and EU Exit\) Regulations 2019 \(S.I. 2019/679\)](#), regs. 1(2), [3\(3\)](#) (with regs. 10-12)
- F77** Word in s. 112(2)(b) omitted (29.8.2023) by virtue of [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(2)(d), [Sch. 9 para. 4\(2\)](#)
- F78** S. 112(2)(ba) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(2)(d), [Sch. 9 para. 4\(2\)](#)
- F79** Words in s. 112(4)(a) substituted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(2)(d), [Sch. 9 para. 4\(3\)\(a\)](#)
- F80** Word in s. 112(4)(b) omitted (27.6.2017) by virtue of [Digital Economy Act 2017 \(c. 30\)](#), s. 118(2), [Sch. 9 para. 41](#)
- F81** Words in s. 112(4)(b) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(2)(d), [Sch. 9 para. 4\(3\)\(b\)](#)
- F82** Word in s. 112(5) omitted (27.6.2017) by virtue of [Digital Economy Act 2017 \(c. 30\)](#), s. 118(2), [Sch. 9 para. 41](#)
- F83** Words in s. 112(6)(b) substituted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(2)(d), [Sch. 9 para. 4\(4\)](#)
- F84** S. 112(7) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(2)(d), [Sch. 9 para. 4\(5\)](#)

Commencement Information

- I129** S. 112 in force at 13.7.2018 for E.W. by [S.I. 2018/848](#), [art. 2\(a\)](#)

113 Interpretation: other expressions

- (1) In this Part—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

“company” means a company registered under the Companies Act 2006;

“operator”, in relation to a recognised ^{F85}... payment system, is to be read in accordance with section 183 of the Banking Act 2009;

[^{F86}“recognised CSD” has the meaning given by section 285 of FSMA 2000;]

[^{F87}“recognised DSA service provider” means a DSA service provider, as defined by section 182(5A) of the Banking Act 2009, in respect of which a recognition order under section 184A of that Act is in force;]

“recognised ^{F88}... payment system” means [^{F89}a] payment system, as defined by section 182 of the Banking Act 2009, in respect of which a recognition order under section 184 of that Act is in force;

“the relevant system” means—

(a) in relation to an infrastructure company falling within subsection (2)(a) of section 112, the recognised ^{F90}... payment system,

(b) in relation to an infrastructure company falling within subsection (2)(b) of that section, the securities settlement system,

(ba) [^{F91}in relation to an infrastructure company falling within subsection (2) (ba) of that section, any system used by the company to facilitate or control wholesale cash distribution,]

(c) in relation to a company designated under subsection (4) of that section, the recognised ^{F90}... payment system or securities settlement system falling within paragraph (b) of that subsection;

“securities settlement system” means a computer-based system, and procedures, which enable title to units of a security to be evidenced and transferred without a written instrument, and which facilitate supplementary and incidental matters.

[^{F92}“wholesale cash distribution” and “wholesale cash distribution activities” have the meanings given by section 206E of the Banking Act 2009.]

(2) Expressions used in the definition of “securities settlement system” in subsection (1) are to be read in accordance with section 783 of the Companies Act 2006.

Textual Amendments

- F85** Word in s. 113(1) omitted (27.6.2017) by virtue of [Digital Economy Act 2017 \(c. 30\)](#), s. 118(2), **Sch. 9 para. 42(a)**
- F86** Words in s. 113(1) inserted (28.11.2017) by [The Central Securities Depositories Regulations 2017 \(S.I. 2017/1064\)](#), reg. 1, **Sch. para. 16(4)** (with regs. 7(3)(b)(4), 9(1))
- F87** Words in s. 113(1) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(2) (a), **Sch. 6 para. 46**
- F88** Word in s. 113(1) omitted (27.6.2017) by virtue of [Digital Economy Act 2017 \(c. 30\)](#), s. 118(2), **Sch. 9 para. 42(b)(i)**
- F89** Word in s. 113(1) substituted (27.6.2017) by [Digital Economy Act 2017 \(c. 30\)](#), s. 118(2), **Sch. 9 para. 42(b)(ii)**
- F90** Word in s. 113(1) omitted (27.6.2017) by virtue of [Digital Economy Act 2017 \(c. 30\)](#), s. 118(2), **Sch. 9 para. 42(c)**
- F91** Words in s. 113(1) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(2) (d), **Sch. 9 para. 5(a)**
- F92** Words in s. 113(1) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(2) (d), **Sch. 9 para. 5(b)**

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

Commencement Information

I130 S. 113 in force at 13.7.2018 for E.W. by S.I. 2018/848, art. 2(c)

FMI administration orders

114 FMI administration orders

- (1) In this Part “FMI administration order” means an order which—
 - (a) is made by the court in relation to an infrastructure company, and
 - (b) directs that, while the order is in force, the affairs, business and property of the company are to be managed by a person appointed by the court.
- (2) A person appointed as mentioned in subsection (1)(b) is referred to in this Part as an FMI administrator.
- (3) The FMI administrator of a company must manage its affairs, business and property, and exercise and perform the FMI administrator's functions, so as to achieve the objective in section 115.

Commencement Information

I131 S. 114 in force at 13.7.2018 for E.W. by S.I. 2018/848, art. 2(c)

115 Objective of FMI administration

- (1) Where an FMI administrator is appointed in relation to the operator of a recognised ^{F93}... payment system [^{F94}, or a recognised DSA service provider,]^{F95} ..., the objective of the FMI administration is—
 - (a) to ensure that the system [^{F96}or provider] is and continues to be maintained and operated as an efficient and effective system [^{F96}or provider],
 - ^{F97}(b), and
 - (c) to ensure by one or both of the specified means that it becomes unnecessary for the FMI administration order to remain in force for that purpose ^{F98}....
- [^{F99}(1A) Where an FMI administrator is appointed in relation to a recognised CSD ^{F100} ..., the objective of the FMI administration is—
 - (a) to ensure that the system is and continues to be maintained and operated as an efficient and effective system,
 - (b) to ensure that the protected activities continue to be carried on, and
 - (c) to ensure by one or both of the specified means that it becomes unnecessary for the FMI administration order to remain in force for that purpose or those purposes.]
- [^{F101}(1B) Where an FMI administrator is appointed in relation to a company that is a person recognised for the purposes of Part 5A of the Banking Act 2009, the objective of the FMI administration is—
 - (a) to ensure that the functions performed by the person in relation to wholesale cash distribution are and continue to be performed efficiently and effectively, and

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) to ensure by one or both of the specified means that it becomes unnecessary for the FMI administration order to remain in force for that purpose or those purposes.]
- (2) Where an FMI administrator is appointed in relation to a company designated under subsection (4) of section 112, the objective of the FMI administration is—
- (a) to ensure that services falling within that subsection continue to be provided, and
- (b) to ensure by one or both of the specified means that it becomes unnecessary for the FMI administration order to remain in force for that purpose.
- (3) The protected activities referred to in subsection [F102(1A)(b)] are such activities as the Bank of England may from time to time direct, which must be—
- (a) regulated activities falling within section [F103285(3D)] of FSMA 2000, or
- (b) related activities which are necessary for the efficient carrying on of any of those regulated activities.
- (4) The specified means are—
- (a) the rescue as a going concern of the company subject to the FMI administration order, and
- (b) transfers falling within subsection (5).
- (5) A transfer falls within this subsection if it is a transfer as a going concern—
- (a) to another company, or
- (b) as respects different parts of the undertaking of the company subject to the FMI administration order, to two or more different companies,
- of so much of that undertaking as it is appropriate to transfer for the purpose of achieving the objective of the FMI administration.
- (6) The means by which transfers falling within subsection (5) may be effected include, in particular—
- (a) a transfer of the undertaking of the company subject to the FMI administration order, or of part of its undertaking, to a wholly-owned subsidiary of that company, and
- (b) the transfer to a company of securities of a wholly-owned subsidiary to which there has been a transfer falling within paragraph (a).
- (7) The objective of the FMI administration may be achieved by transfers falling within subsection (5) only to the extent that—
- (a) the rescue as a going concern of the company subject to the FMI administration order is not reasonably practicable or is not reasonably practicable without such transfers,
- (b) the rescue of that company as a going concern will not achieve that objective or will not do so without such transfers, or
- (c) such transfers would produce a result for the company's creditors as a whole that is better than the result that would be produced without them.

Textual Amendments

F93 Word in s. 115(1) omitted (27.6.2017) by virtue of [Digital Economy Act 2017 \(c. 30\)](#), s. 118(2), [Sch. 9 para. 43](#)

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- F94** Words in s. 115(1) inserted (29.8.2023) by Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(2) (a), **Sch. 6 para. 47(2)**
- F95** Words in s. 115(1) omitted (28.11.2017) by virtue of The Central Securities Depositories Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/1064), reg. 1, **Sch. para. 16(5)(a)(i)** (with regs. 7(3)(b)(4), 9(1))
- F96** Words in s. 115(1)(a) inserted (29.8.2023) by Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(2) (a), **Sch. 6 para. 47(3)**
- F97** S. 115(1)(b) omitted (28.11.2017) by virtue of The Central Securities Depositories Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/1064), reg. 1, **Sch. para. 16(5)(a)(ii)** (with regs. 7(3)(b)(4), 9(1))
- F98** Words in s. 115(1)(c) omitted (28.11.2017) by virtue of The Central Securities Depositories Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/1064), reg. 1, **Sch. para. 16(5)(a)(iii)** (with regs. 7(3)(b)(4), 9(1))
- F99** S. 115(1A) inserted (28.11.2017) by The Central Securities Depositories Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/1064), reg. 1, **Sch. para. 16(5)(b)** (with regs. 7(3)(b)(4), 9(1))
- F100** Words in s. 115(1A) omitted (27.3.2019) by virtue of The Uncertificated Securities (Amendment and EU Exit) Regulations 2019 (S.I. 2019/679), regs. 1(2), **3(4)** (with regs. 10-12)
- F101** S. 115(1B) inserted (29.8.2023) by Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 (c. 29), s. 86(2)(d), **Sch. 9 para. 6**
- F102** Word in s. 115(3) substituted (28.11.2017) by The Central Securities Depositories Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/1064), reg. 1, **Sch. para. 16(5)(c)(i)** (with regs. 7(3)(b)(4), 9(1))
- F103** Word in s. 115(3)(a) substituted (28.11.2017) by The Central Securities Depositories Regulations 2017 (S.I. 2017/1064), reg. 1, **Sch. para. 16(5)(c)(ii)** (with regs. 7(3)(b)(4), 9(1))

Commencement Information

- I132** S. 115 in force at 13.7.2018 for E.W. by S.I. 2018/848, **art. 2(c)**

116 Application for FMI administration order

- (1) An application for an FMI administration order may be made to the court by the Bank of England.
- (2) An application must nominate a person to be appointed as the FMI administrator.
- (3) The infrastructure company must be given notice of an application, in accordance with rules under section 411 of the 1986 Act (as applied in relation to FMI administration).

Commencement Information

- I133** S. 116 in force at 13.7.2018 for E.W. by S.I. 2018/848, **art. 2(c)**

117 Powers of court

- (1) The court may make an FMI administration order in relation to an infrastructure company if satisfied—
 - (a) that the company is unable to pay its debts,
 - (b) that the company is likely to be unable to pay its debts, or
 - (c) that, on a petition presented by the Secretary of State under section 124A of the 1986 Act (petition for winding up on grounds of public interest), it would be just and equitable (disregarding the objective of the FMI administration) to wind up the company.
- (2) The court may not make an FMI administration order on the ground set out in subsection (1)(c) unless the Secretary of State has certified to the court that the case is one in which the Secretary of State considers (disregarding the objective of the FMI

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

administration) that it would be appropriate to petition under section 124A of the 1986 Act.

- (3) On an application for an FMI administration order, the court may—
 - (a) grant the application;
 - (b) dismiss the application;
 - (c) adjourn the application (generally or to a specified date);
 - (d) make an interim order;
 - (e) treat the application as a winding-up petition and make any order which the court could make under section 125 of the 1986 Act;
 - (f) make any other order which the court thinks appropriate.
- (4) An interim order under subsection (3)(d) may, in particular—
 - (a) restrict the exercise of a power of the company or of its directors;
 - (b) make provision conferring a discretion on the court or on a person qualified to act as an insolvency practitioner in relation to the company.
- (5) For the purposes of this section a company is unable to pay its debts if it is treated as being so unable under section 123 of the 1986 Act (definition of inability to pay debts).

Commencement Information

1134 S. 117 in force at 13.7.2018 for E.W. by [S.I. 2018/848](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

118 FMI administrators

- (1) The FMI administrator of a company—
 - (a) is an officer of the court, and
 - (b) in exercising and performing powers and duties in relation to the company, is the company's agent.
- (2) The management by the FMI administrator of a company of any of its affairs, business or property must be carried out for the purpose of achieving the objective of the FMI administration as quickly and efficiently as is reasonably practicable.
- (3) The FMI administrator of a company must exercise and perform powers and duties in the way which, so far as it is consistent with the objective of the FMI administration to do so, best protects—
 - (a) the interests of the company's creditors as a whole, and
 - (b) subject to those interests, the interests of the company's members as a whole.

Commencement Information

1135 S. 118 in force at 13.7.2018 for E.W. by [S.I. 2018/848](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

119 Continuity of supply

- (1) This section applies where, before the commencement of FMI administration, the infrastructure company had entered into arrangements with a supplier for the provision of a supply to the infrastructure company.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)*

- (2) After the commencement of FMI administration, the supplier—
- (a) must not terminate a supply unless—
 - (i) any charges in respect of the supply which relate to a supply given after the commencement of FMI administration remain unpaid for more than 28 days,
 - (ii) the FMI administrator consents to the termination, or
 - (iii) the supplier has the permission of the court, which may be given if the supplier can show that the continued provision of the supply would cause the supplier to suffer hardship,
 - (b) must not make it a condition of a supply that any charges in respect of the supply which relate to a supply given before the commencement of FMI administration are paid, and
 - (c) must not do anything which has the effect of making it a condition of the giving of a supply that any charges within paragraph (b) are paid.
- (3) Where, before the commencement of FMI administration, a contractual right to terminate a supply has arisen but has not been exercised, then, for the purposes of this section, the commencement of FMI administration causes that right to lapse and the supply is only to be terminated if a ground in subsection (2)(a) applies.
- (4) Any provision in a contract between the infrastructure company and the supplier that purports to terminate the agreement if any action is taken to put the infrastructure company in FMI administration is void.
- (5) Any expenses incurred by the infrastructure company on the provision of a supply after the commencement of FMI administration are to be treated as necessary disbursements in the course of the FMI administration.
- (6) In this section—
- “commencement of FMI administration” means the making of the FMI administration order;
- “supplier” means the person controlling the provision of a supply to the infrastructure company, and includes a company that is a group undertaking (as defined by section 1161(5) of the Companies Act 2006) in respect of the infrastructure company;
- “supply” means a supply of any of the following—
- (a) computer hardware or software used by the infrastructure company in connection with the operation of the relevant system;
 - (aa) [^{F104}in the case of an infrastructure company that is a person recognised for the purposes of Part 5A of the Banking Act 2009, goods or services used by the person in connection with wholesale cash distribution activities;]
 - (b) financial data;
 - (c) infrastructure permitting electronic communication services;
 - (d) data processing;
 - (e) access to secure data networks used by the infrastructure company in connection with the operation of the relevant system;
 - (f) staff.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

Textual Amendments

F104 Words in s. 119(6) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(2)(d), [Sch. 9 para. 7](#)

Commencement Information

I136 S. 119 in force at 13.7.2018 for E.W. by [S.I. 2018/848](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

120 Power to direct FMI administrator

- (1) If the Bank of England considers it necessary to do so for the purpose of achieving the objective of an FMI administration, the Bank may direct the FMI administrator to take, or refrain from taking, specified action.
- (2) In deciding whether to give a direction under this section, the Bank of England must have regard to the public interest in—
 - (a) the protection and enhancement of the stability of the financial system of the United Kingdom, and
 - (b) the maintenance of public confidence in that system.
- (3) A direction under this section must not be incompatible with a direction of the court that is in force under Schedule B1 to the 1986 Act.
- (4) The Bank of England must, within a reasonable time of giving the direction, give the FMI administrator a statement of its reasons for giving the direction.
- (5) A person listed in subsection (6) has immunity from liability in damages in respect of action or inaction in accordance with a direction under this section.
- (6) Those persons are—
 - (a) the FMI administrator;
 - (b) the company in FMI administration;
 - (c) the officers or staff of the company.
- (7) Immunity conferred by this section does not extend to action or inaction—
 - (a) in bad faith, or
 - (b) in contravention of section 6(1) of the Human Rights Act 1998.
- (8) This section does not limit the powers conferred on the Bank of England by section 191 of the Banking Act 2009 (directions) in relation to a recognised ^{F105}...payment system [^{F106}or section 206M of that Act (directions) in relation to a person recognised for the purposes of Part 5A of that Act].

Textual Amendments

F105 Word in s. 120(8) omitted (27.6.2017) by virtue of [Digital Economy Act 2017 \(c. 30\)](#), s. 118(2), [Sch. 9 para. 44](#)

F106 Words in s. 120(8) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(2)(d), [Sch. 9 para. 8](#)

Commencement Information

I137 S. 120 in force at 13.7.2018 for E.W. by [S.I. 2018/848](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

121 Conduct of administration, transfer schemes etc.

- (1) Schedule 6 (which applies the provisions of Schedule B1 to the 1986 Act about ordinary administration orders and certain other enactments to FMI administration orders) has effect.
- (2) Schedule 7 (which makes provision for transfer schemes to achieve the objective of an FMI administration) has effect.
- (3) The power to make rules conferred by section 411(1B) of the 1986 Act (rules relating to bank administration) is to apply for the purpose of giving effect to this Part as it applies for the purposes of giving effect to Part 3 of the Banking Act 2009 (and, accordingly, as if the reference in section 411(1B) to that Part included a reference to this Part).

Commencement Information

- I138** S. 121(1)(3) in force at 1.3.2014 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2014/377](#), [art. 2\(1\)\(b\)](#), [Sch. Pt. 2](#)
I139 S. 121(1)(3) in force at 13.7.2018 for E.W. in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2018/848](#), [art. 2\(b\)](#)
I140 S. 121(2) in force at 13.7.2018 for E.W. by [S.I. 2018/848](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

Restrictions on other insolvency procedures

122 Restriction on winding-up orders and voluntary winding up

- (1) A petition by a person other than the Bank of England for a winding up order in respect of an infrastructure company may not be determined unless—
 - (a) the petitioner has notified the Bank of England that the petition has been presented, and
 - (b) the period of 14 days beginning with the day on which the notice is received by the Bank has ended.
- (2) A resolution for the voluntary winding up of an infrastructure company may not be made unless—
 - (a) the infrastructure company has applied to the court under this section,
 - (b) the company has notified the Bank of England that the application has been made, and
 - (c) after the end of the period of 14 days beginning with the day on which the notice is received by the Bank, the court gives permission for the resolution to be made.

Commencement Information

- I141** S. 122 in force at 13.7.2018 for E.W. by [S.I. 2018/848](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

123 Restriction on making of ordinary administration orders

- (1) This section applies where an ordinary administration application is made in relation to an infrastructure company by a person other than the Bank of England.
- (2) The court must dismiss the application if—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) an FMI administration order is in force in relation to the company, or
 - (b) an FMI administration order has been made in relation to the company but is not yet in force.
- (3) Where subsection (2) does not apply, the court, on hearing the application, must not exercise its powers under paragraph 13 of Schedule B1 to the 1986 Act (other than its power of adjournment) unless—
- (a) the applicant has notified the Bank of England that the application has been made, and
 - (b) the period of 14 days beginning with the day on which the notice is received by the Bank has ended.
- (4) On the making of an FMI administration order in relation to an infrastructure company, the court must dismiss any ordinary administration application made in relation to the company which is outstanding.
- (5) “Ordinary administration application” means an application under paragraph 12 of Schedule B1 to the 1986 Act.

Commencement Information

I142 S. 123 in force at 13.7.2018 for E.W. by [S.I. 2018/848](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

124 Restriction on enforcement of security

A person may not take any step to enforce a security over property of an infrastructure company unless—

- (a) notice of the intention to do so has been given to the Bank of England, and
- (b) the period of 14 days beginning with the day on which the notice was received by the Bank has ended.

Commencement Information

I143 S. 124 in force at 13.7.2018 for E.W. by [S.I. 2018/848](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

[^{F107}Powers to participate in Part 26A proceedings

Textual Amendments

F107 S. 124A and cross-heading inserted (26.6.2020) by [Corporate Insolvency and Governance Act 2020](#) (c. 12), s. 49(1), [Sch. 9 para. 49\(3\)](#) (with ss. 2(2), 5(2))

124A Powers of Bank to participate in Part 26A proceedings

- (1) This section applies where Part 26A of the Companies Act 2006 (“the 2006 Act”) (arrangements and reconstructions: companies in financial difficulty) applies in relation to an infrastructure company.
- (2) A relevant applicant must give notice to the Bank of England of—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) any application which the relevant applicant intends to make under section 901C(1) of the 2006 Act, and
 - (b) any application which the relevant applicant believes a creditor or member of the company has made, or intends to make, under section 901C(1) of that Act in relation to the company.
- (3) A relevant applicant may not make an application under section 901C(1) of the 2006 Act in relation to the company without the consent of the Bank of England.
- (4) In this section “relevant applicant”, in relation to a company, means—
- (a) the company;
 - (b) if the company is being wound up, the liquidator;
 - (c) if the company is in administration, the administrator.
- (5) The Bank of England is entitled to be heard at any hearing of an application made under section 901C or 901F of the 2006 Act in relation to the company.
- (6) Any notice or other document required to be sent to a creditor of the company must also be sent to the Bank of England.
- (7) A person appointed for the purpose by the Bank of England is entitled—
- (a) to attend any meeting of creditors of the company summoned under section 901C of the 2006 Act;
 - (b) to make representations as to any matter for decision at such a meeting.
- (8) Sections 197, 198 and 202A of the Banking Act 2009, and sections 201 and 202 of that Act, so far as relating to those sections, apply in relation to a failure by an infrastructure company to comply with subsection (2) or (3) above as they apply in relation to a compliance failure within the meaning of Part 5 of that Act.]

Financial support for companies in FMI administration

125 Loans

- (1) This section applies where an FMI administration order has been made in relation to an infrastructure company.
- (2) The Treasury may, out of money provided by Parliament, make loans to the company for achieving the objective in section 115.
- (3) A loan under this section may be made on such terms as the Treasury think fit.
- (4) The Treasury must pay into the Consolidated Fund sums received by them as a result of this section.

Commencement Information

I144 S. 125 in force at 13.7.2018 for E.W. by [S.I. 2018/848](#), art. 2(e)

126 Indemnities

- (1) This section applies where an FMI administration order has been made in relation to an infrastructure company.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (2) The Treasury may agree to indemnify persons in respect of one or both of the following—
 - (a) liabilities incurred in connection with the exercise of powers and duties by the FMI administrator;
 - (b) loss or damage sustained in that connection.
- (3) The agreement may be made in whatever manner, and on whatever terms, the Treasury think fit.
- (4) As soon as practicable after agreeing to indemnify persons under this section, the Treasury must lay before Parliament a statement of the agreement.
- (5) If sums are paid by the Treasury in consequence of an indemnity agreed to under this section, the infrastructure company must pay the Treasury—
 - (a) such amounts in or towards the repayment to them of those sums as the Treasury may direct, and
 - (b) interest, at such rates as they may direct, on amounts outstanding under this subsection.
- (6) Subsection (5) does not apply in the case of a sum paid by the Treasury for indemnifying a person in respect of a liability to the infrastructure company.
- (7) Where a sum has been paid out by the Treasury in consequence of an indemnity agreed to under this section, the Treasury must lay a statement relating to that sum before Parliament—
 - (a) as soon as practicable after the end of the financial year in which that sum is paid out, and
 - (b) (except where subsection (5) does not apply in the case of the sum) as soon as practicable after the end of each subsequent relevant financial year.
- (8) In relation to a sum paid out in consequence of an indemnity, a financial year is a relevant financial year for the purposes of subsection (7) unless—
 - (a) before the beginning of that year, the whole of that sum has been repaid to the Treasury under subsection (5), and
 - (b) the infrastructure company is not at any time during that year subject to liability to pay interest on amounts that became due under that subsection in respect of that sum.
- (9) The power of the Treasury to agree to indemnify persons—
 - (a) is confined to a power to agree to indemnify persons in respect of liabilities, loss and damage incurred or sustained by them as relevant persons, but
 - (b) includes power to agree to indemnify persons (whether or not they are identified or identifiable at the time of the agreement) who subsequently become relevant persons.
- (10) For the purposes of this section each of the following is a relevant person—
 - (a) the FMI administrator;
 - (b) an employee of the FMI administrator;
 - (c) a member or employee of a firm of which the FMI administrator is a member;
 - (d) a member or employee of a firm of which the FMI administrator is an employee;

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (e) a member or employee of a firm of which the FMI administrator was an employee or member at a time when the order was in force;
 - (f) a body corporate which is the employer of the FMI administrator;
 - (g) an officer, employee or member of such a body corporate.
- (11) For the purposes of subsection (10)—
- (a) the references to the FMI administrator are to be read, where two or more persons are appointed to act as the FMI administrator, as references to any one or more of them, and
 - (b) the references to a firm of which a person was a member or employee at a particular time include references to a firm which holds itself out to be the successor of a firm of which the person was a member or employee at that time.
- (12) The Treasury must pay into the Consolidated Fund sums received by them as a result of subsection (5).

Commencement Information

I145 S. 126 in force at 13.7.2018 for E.W. by [S.I. 2018/848](#), [art. 2\(c\)](#)

Interpretation

127 Interpretation of Part

- (1) In this Part—
- “the 1986 Act” means the Insolvency Act 1986;
 - “business”, “member”, “property” and “security” have the same meaning as in the 1986 Act;
 - “company” has the meaning given by section 113;
 - “the court” means—
 - (a) in England and Wales and Northern Ireland, the High Court;
 - (b) in Scotland, the Court of Session;
 - “FMI administration order” and “FMI administrator” are to be read in accordance with section 114;
 - “infrastructure company” has the meaning given by section 112;
 - “operator”, in relation to a recognised ^{F108}... payment system, has the meaning given by section 113;
 - “recognised ^{F108}... payment system” has the meaning given by section 113;
 - “regulated activity” has the same meaning as in FSMA 2000;
 - “the relevant system” has the meaning given by section 113;
 - “securities settlement system” has the meaning given by section 113.
- [^{F109}“wholesale cash distribution” and “wholesale cash distribution activities” have the meanings given by section 113.]
- (2) In this Part references to the FMI administrator of a company include a person appointed under paragraph 91 or 103 of Schedule B1 to the 1986 Act, as applied by Schedule 6 to this Act, to be the FMI administrator of a company.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (3) In this Part references to a person qualified to act as an insolvency practitioner in relation to a company are to be read in accordance with Part 13 of the 1986 Act, but as if references in that Part to a company included a company registered under the Companies Act 2006 in Northern Ireland.

Textual Amendments

- F108** Word in s. 127(1) omitted (27.6.2017) by virtue of [Digital Economy Act 2017 \(c. 30\), s. 118\(2\), Sch. 9 para. 45](#)
- F109** Words in s. 127(1) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\), s. 86\(2\) \(d\), Sch. 9 para. 9](#)

Commencement Information

- I146** S. 127 in force at 13.7.2018 for E.W. by [S.I. 2018/848, art. 2\(e\)](#)

PROSPECTIVE

Application of Part to Northern Ireland

128 Northern Ireland

- (1) This section makes provision about this Part in its application to Northern Ireland.
- (2) Any reference to any provision of the 1986 Act is to have effect as a reference to the corresponding provision of the Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989.
- (3) Section 127(3) is to have effect as if the reference to Northern Ireland were a reference to England and Wales or Scotland.

PART 7

MISCELLANEOUS

Competition

129 Functions of FCA under competition legislation

Schedule 8 (which contains provision conferring on the FCA functions under competition legislation) has effect.

Commencement Information

- I147** S. 129 in force at 1.11.2014 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2014/2458, art. 2\(b\)](#)
- I148** S. 129 in force at 1.4.2015 in so far as not already in force by [S.I. 2014/2458, art. 3\(b\)\(iv\)](#)

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

130 Competition as a secondary objective of the PRA

(1) For section 2H of FSMA 2000 substitute—

“2H Secondary competition objective and duty to have regard to regulatory principles

- (1) When discharging its general functions in a way that advances its objectives (see section 2F), the PRA must so far as is reasonably possible act in a way which, as a secondary objective, facilitates effective competition in the markets for services provided by PRA-authorised persons in carrying on regulated activities.
- (2) In discharging its general functions, the PRA must also have regard to the regulatory principles in section 3B.”
- (2) In section 3B (regulatory principles to be applied by both regulators), in subsection (1), for “2H(1)(a)” substitute “ 2H(2) ”.
- (3) In Schedule 1ZB to FSMA 2000 (the Prudential Regulation Authority)—
- (a) in paragraph 19 (annual report), in sub-paragraph (1)—
- (i) after paragraph (b) insert—
- “(ba) how it has complied with section 2H(1),” and
- (ii) in paragraph (c), omit the words from “and of” onwards, and
- (b) in paragraph 20 (consultation about annual report), in sub-paragraph (1) (c), for the words from “and the PRA” onwards substitute “ and the PRA has facilitated effective competition in accordance with section 2H and has considered the regulatory principles in section 3B ”.

Commencement Information

I149 S. 130 in force at 1.3.2014 by S.I. 2014/377, art. 2(1)(a), Sch. Pt. 1

Consumers

131 Duty of FCA to make rules restricting charges for high-cost short-term credit

- (1) In section 137C of FSMA 2000 (FCA general rules: cost of credit and duration of credit agreements), after subsection (1) insert—
- “(1A) The FCA must make rules by virtue of subsection (1)(a)(ii) and (b) in relation to one or more specified descriptions of regulated credit agreement appearing to the FCA to involve the provision of high-cost short-term credit, with a view to securing an appropriate degree of protection for borrowers against excessive charges.
- (1B) Before the FCA publishes a draft of any rules to be made by virtue of subsection (1)(a)(ii) or (b), it must consult the Treasury.”
- (2) In Schedule 1ZA to FSMA 2000, in paragraph 11 (FCA's annual report), in sub-paragraph (1), after paragraph (h) insert—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- “(ha) any rules that it has made as a result of section 137C during the period to which the report relates and the kinds of regulated credit agreement (within the meaning of that section) to which the rules apply.”
- (3) The FCA must ensure any rules that it is required to make as a result of the amendment made by subsection (1) are made not later than 2 January 2015 and apply (at least) to agreements entered into on or after that date.

132 Role of FCA Consumer Panel in relation to PRA

In section 1Q of FSMA 2000 (the Consumer Panel), after subsection (5) insert—

- “(5A) If it appears to the Consumer Panel that any matter being considered by it is relevant to the extent to which the general policies and practices of the PRA are consistent with the PRA's general duties under sections 2B to 2H, it may communicate to the PRA any views relating to that matter.
- (5B) The PRA may arrange to meet any of the FCA's expenditure on the Consumer Panel which is attributable to the Panel's functions under subsection (5A).”

Commencement Information

I150 S. 132 in force at 1.3.2014 by S.I. 2014/377, art. 2(1)(a), Sch. Pt. 1

Parent undertakings

133 Power of FCA and PRA to make rules applying to parent undertakings

- (1) After section 192J of FSMA 2000 insert—

“Rules applying to parent undertakings of ring-fenced bodies

192JA Rules applying to parent undertakings of ring-fenced bodies

- (1) The appropriate regulator may make such rules applying to bodies corporate falling within subsection (2) as appear to the regulator to be necessary or expedient for the group ring-fencing purposes.
- (2) A body corporate falls within this subsection if—
- it is incorporated in the United Kingdom or has a place of business in the United Kingdom,
 - it is a parent undertaking of a ring-fenced body, and
 - it is not itself an authorised person.
- (3) The “group ring-fencing purposes” are the purposes set out in section 142H(4).
- (4) “The appropriate regulator” means—
- in relation to the parent undertaking of a ring-fenced body that is a PRA-authorised person, the PRA;
 - in any other case, the FCA.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the
 Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

Rules requiring parent undertakings to facilitate resolution

192JB Rules requiring parent undertakings to facilitate resolution

- (1) The appropriate regulator may make rules requiring a qualifying parent undertaking to make arrangements that would in the opinion of the regulator allow or facilitate the exercise of the resolution powers in relation to the qualifying parent undertaking or any of its subsidiary undertakings in the event of a situation arising where all or part of the business of the parent undertaking or the subsidiary undertaking encounters or is likely to encounter financial difficulties.
 - (2) The “resolution powers” are—
 - (a) the powers conferred on the Treasury and the Bank of England by or under Parts 1 to 3 of the Banking Act 2009, and
 - (b) any similar powers exercisable by an authority outside the United Kingdom.
 - (3) The arrangements that may be required include arrangements relating to—
 - (a) the issue of debt instruments by the parent undertaking;
 - (b) the provision to a subsidiary undertaking (“S”) or a transferee by the parent undertaking, or by any other subsidiary undertaking of the parent undertaking, of such services and facilities as would be required to enable S or the transferee to operate the business, or part of the business, effectively.
 - (4) In subsection (3)(b) “transferee” means a person to whom all or part of the business of the parent undertaking or the subsidiary undertaking could be transferred as a result of the exercise of the resolution powers.
 - (5) “Debt instrument” has the same meaning as in section 142Y.
 - (6) “The appropriate regulator” means—
 - (a) where the subsidiary undertakings of the qualifying parent undertaking include a ring-fenced body that is a PRA-authorised person, the PRA;
 - (b) where the subsidiary undertakings of the qualifying parent undertaking include one or more PRA-authorised persons but do not include any authorised person that is not a PRA-authorised person, the PRA;
 - (c) where the subsidiary undertakings of the qualifying parent undertaking do not include any PRA-authorised person, the FCA;
 - (d) in any other case, the PRA or the FCA.”
- (2) In section 192K of FSMA 2000 (power to impose penalty or issue censure)—
- (a) in subsection (1), after “section 192J” insert “ or 192JB ”, and
 - (b) after that subsection insert—

“(1A) This section also applies if a regulator is satisfied that a person (“P”) who is or has been a parent undertaking of a ring-fenced body has contravened a provision of rules made by that regulator under section 192JA.”

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

Commencement Information

- I151** S. 133(1) in force at 31.12.2014 for specified purposes by S.I. 2014/3160, **art. 2(2)**
- I152** S. 133(1) in force at 21.4.2016 for specified purposes by S.I. 2016/512, **art. 2(b)**
- I153** S. 133(1) in force at 1.1.2019 in so far as not already in force by S.I. 2018/1306, **art. 2(l)**
- I154** S. 133(2)(a) in force at 31.12.2014 by S.I. 2014/3160, **art. 2(1)(c)**
- I155** S. 133(2)(b) in force at 21.4.2016 by S.I. 2016/512, **art. 2(b)**

Meetings with auditors

134 Duty to meet auditors of certain institutions

- (1) Part 22 of FSMA 2000 (auditors and actuaries) is amended as follows.
- (2) After section 339A insert—

“339B Duty to meet auditors of certain institutions

- (1) The FCA must make arrangements for meetings to take place at least once a year between—
 - (a) the FCA, and
 - (b) the auditor of any PRA-authorized person to which section 339C applies.
- (2) The PRA must make arrangements for meetings to take place at least once a year between—
 - (a) the PRA, and
 - (b) the auditor of any PRA-authorized person to which section 339C applies.
- (3) The annual report of each regulator must include the number of meetings that have taken place during the period to which the report relates between the regulator and auditors of PRA-authorized persons to which section 339C applies.
- (4) In subsection (3) “the annual report” means—
 - (a) in relation to the FCA, every report which it is required by paragraph 11 of Schedule 1ZA to make to the Treasury, and
 - (b) in relation to the PRA, every report which it is required by paragraph 19 of Schedule 1ZB to make to the Treasury.
- (5) In this section “auditor” means an auditor appointed under or as a result of a statutory provision.

339C PRA-authorized persons to which this section applies

- (1) This section applies to a PRA-authorized person which—
 - (a) is a UK institution,
 - (b) meets condition A or B,
 - (c) is not an insurer or a credit union, and

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (d) is, in the opinion of the PRA, important to the stability of the UK financial system.
- (2) Condition A is that the person has permission under Part 4A to carry on the regulated activity of accepting deposits.
- (3) Condition B is that—
- (a) the person is an investment firm that has permission under Part 4A to carry on the regulated activity of dealing in investments as principal, and
 - (b) when carried on by the person, that activity is a PRA-regulated activity.
- (4) In this section—
- (a) “UK institution” means an institution which is incorporated in, or formed under the law of any part of, the United Kingdom;
 - (b) “insurer” means an institution which is authorised under this Act to carry on the regulated activity of effecting or carrying out contracts of insurance as principal;
 - (c) “credit union” means a credit union as defined by section 31 of the Credit Unions Act 1979 or a credit union as defined by Article 2(2) of the Credit Unions (Northern Ireland) Order 1985.
- (5) Subsections (2), (3) and (4)(b) are to be read in accordance with Schedule 2, taken together with any order under section 22.”
- (3) The italic cross-heading before section 339A becomes “*General duties of regulator*”.

Commencement Information

I156 S. 134 in force at 1.3.2014 by S.I. 2014/377, art. 2(1)(a), Sch. Pt. 1

Fees to meet Treasury expenditure

135 Fees to meet Treasury expenditure relating to international organisations

- (1) After section 410 of FSMA 2000 insert—

“Fees to meet Treasury expenses

410A Fees to meet certain expenses of the Treasury

- (1) The Treasury may by regulations—
- (a) enable the Treasury from time to time by direction to require the FCA, the PRA or the Bank of England (each a “regulator”) to require the payment of fees by relevant persons, or such class of relevant person as may be specified in, or determined by the regulator in accordance with, the direction, for the purpose of meeting relevant expenses incurred by the Treasury;
 - (b) make provision about how the regulator to which a direction is given is to comply with the direction;

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) require the regulator to pay to the Treasury, by such time or times as may be specified in the direction, the amount of any fees received by the regulator.
- (2) “Relevant expenses” are expenses (including any expenses of a capital nature) which are attributable to United Kingdom membership of, or Treasury participation in, a prescribed international organisation so far as those expenses—
- (a) represent a contribution (by way of subscription or otherwise) to the resources of the international organisation, and
 - (b) are in the opinion of the Treasury attributable to functions of the organisation which relate to financial stability or financial services.
- (3) The regulations must provide for the charging of fees in pursuance of a direction given under the regulations to the FCA or the PRA to be by rules made by that regulator.
- (4) The provisions of Chapter 2 of Part 9A apply to rules of the FCA or the PRA providing for the charging of fees in pursuance of a direction given under the regulations—
- (a) in the case of the FCA, as they apply to rules relating to the payment of fees under paragraph 23 of Schedule 1ZA;
 - (b) in the case of the PRA, as they apply to rules relating to the payment of fees under paragraph 31 of Schedule 1ZB.
- (5) Paragraph 36(1) of Schedule 17A applies to the charging of fees by the Bank of England in pursuance of a direction given to the Bank under the regulations.
- (6) The regulations may in particular—
- (a) make provision about what is, or is not, to be regarded as an expense;
 - (b) specify requirements that the Treasury must comply with before giving a direction;
 - (c) enable a direction to be varied or revoked by a subsequent direction;
 - (d) confer functions on a regulator.
- (7) An amount payable to a regulator as a result of—
- (a) any provision of rules made by the FCA or the PRA as a result of the regulations, or
 - (b) the imposition of fees by the Bank of England as a result of a direction given under the regulations to the Bank,
- may be recovered as a debt due to the regulator.
- (8) “Relevant persons” means—
- (a) in the case of a direction given to the PRA, PRA-*authorised persons*;
 - (b) in the case of a direction given to the FCA, *authorised persons* and *recognised investment exchanges* who (in either case) are not PRA-*authorised persons*;
 - (c) in the case of a direction given to the Bank of England, *recognised clearing houses*, other than those falling within paragraph (a) or (b).
- (9) This section is subject to section 410B.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

410B Directions in pursuance of section 410A

- (1) In this section “a fees direction” means a direction given by the Treasury as a result of regulations under section 410A.
 - (2) Before giving a fees direction to the FCA, the PRA or the Bank of England (each a “regulator”), the Treasury must consult the regulator concerned.
 - (3) A fees direction must—
 - (a) be in writing;
 - (b) except in the case of a direction that revokes a previous direction or a direction that varies a previous direction without affecting the total amount intended to be raised by the fees, specify the total amount intended to be raised by the fees to be charged by the regulator and explain how that amount is calculated;
 - (c) contain such other information as may be prescribed.
 - (4) As soon as practicable after giving a fees direction, the Treasury must lay before Parliament a copy of the direction.”
- (2) In section 3A of FSMA 2000 (meaning of “regulator”), in subsection (3)—
- (a) omit the “or” at the end of paragraph (a), and
 - (b) after paragraph (b) insert “or
 - (c) the meaning of “regulator” in sections 410A and 410B (fees to meet certain expenses of Treasury).”

Commencement Information

I157 S. 135 in force at 1.3.2014 by S.I. 2014/377, art. 2(1)(a), Sch. Pt. 1

Parliamentary control of statutory instruments under FSMA 2000

136 Amendments of section 429 of FSMA 2000

- (1) Section 429 of FSMA 2000 (Parliamentary control of statutory instruments) is amended as follows.
- (2) In subsection (1)(a) (orders subject to affirmative procedure)—
 - ^{F110}(a)
 - (b) for “144(4), 192(b) or (e), 138K(6)(c)” substitute “138K(6)(c), 144(4), 192(b) or (e)”.
- (3) In subsection (2) (regulations subject to affirmative procedure), after “90B,” insert “142W, ”.
- (4) After subsection (2) insert—

“(2A) Regulations to which subsection (2B) applies are not to be made unless a draft of the regulations has been laid before Parliament and approved by a resolution of each House.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

(2B) This subsection applies to regulations which contain provision made under section 410A, other than provision made only by virtue of subsection (2) of that section.”

(5) In subsection (8), for “or 23A” substitute “, 23A or 142Z”.

Textual Amendments

F110 S. 136(2)(a) omitted (13.9.2018 for specified purposes, 10.12.2018 for specified purposes, 18.7.2019 for specified purposes, 9.8.2019 for specified purposes, 9.12.2019 for specified purposes, 7.12.2020 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [Bank of England and Financial Services Act 2016 \(c. 14\)](#), s. 41(3), [Sch. 4 para. 22\(7\)](#); S.I. 2018/990, reg. 2(1)(2)(3) (with regs. 3-6); S.I. 2019/1136, reg. 2(2)(3)(4)(5) (with reg. 3)

Commencement Information

I158 S. 136 in force at 1.3.2014 by [S.I. 2014/377](#), art. 2(1)(a), [Sch. Pt. 1](#)

Bank of England

137 Accounts of Bank of England and its wholly-owned subsidiaries

- (1) The Bank of England Act 1998 is amended as follows.
- (2) In section 7 (accounts), in subsection (4), for the words from “appropriate” to the end substitute “ necessary to do so having regard to the Financial Stability Objective ”.
- (3) After section 7 insert—

“7A Accounts of companies wholly owned by the Bank

- (1) If the Bank considers it necessary to do so having regard to the Financial Stability Objective, the Bank may by direction to a qualifying company exclude the application to the qualifying company of any of the relevant Companies Act requirements.
- (2) The relevant Companies Act requirements are the requirements to which the directors of the qualifying company would otherwise be subject under the Companies Act 2006 (except sections 412 and 413 (directors' benefits)) in relation to the preparation of accounts under section 394 of that Act.
- (3) A direction under subsection (1) may relate to one or more specified accounting periods of the qualifying company, or to a specified accounting period and all subsequent accounting periods of the qualifying company.
- (4) The Bank must consult the Treasury before giving a direction under subsection (1).
- (5) The Treasury may by notice in writing to the Bank require it to publish in such manner as it thinks fit such information relating to the accounts of a qualifying company as the Treasury may specify in the notice.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (6) The information specified in a notice under subsection (5) may include information which as a result of a direction under subsection (1) was excluded from accounts prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006.
- (7) The Treasury must consult the Bank before giving a notice under subsection (5).
- (8) A direction under subsection (1) or a notice under subsection (5) may be revoked by a subsequent direction or notice (as the case may be).
- (9) “Qualifying company” means any company which is wholly owned by the Bank other than—
- (a) the Prudential Regulation Authority, or
 - (b) a company which is a bridge bank for the purposes of section 12(3) of the Banking Act 2009.
- (10) For the purposes of subsection (9), a company is wholly owned by the Bank if—
- (a) it is a company of which no person other than the Bank or a nominee of the Bank is a member, or
 - (b) it is a wholly-owned subsidiary of a company within paragraph (a).”

Commencement Information

I159 S. 137 in force at 1.3.2014 by S.I. 2014/377, art. 2(1)(a), Sch. Pt. 1

Building societies

138 Building societies

Schedule 9 (which contains provision about building societies) has effect.

Claims management services

^{F111}**139 Power to impose penalties on persons providing claims management services**

.....

Textual Amendments

F111 S. 139 omitted (E.W.S.) (29.11.2018 for specified purposes, 1.4.2019 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 \(Claims Management Activity\) Order 2018](#) (S.I. 2018/1253), arts. 1(2)(3), **98(2)**

^{F112}**140 Recovery of expenditure incurred by Office for Legal Complaints**

.....

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

Textual Amendments

- F112** S. 140 omitted (E.W.S.) (29.11.2018 for specified purposes, 1.4.2019 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 \(Claims Management Activity\) Order 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1253\)](#), arts. 1(2)(3), **98(3)**

Minor amendments

141 Minor amendments

Schedule 10 (which contains amendments of, or connected with, the Financial Services Act 2012 and amendments of provisions amended by that Act) has effect.

Commencement Information

- I160** S. 141 in force at 1.3.2014 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2014/377](#), **art. 2(1)(c)**
I161 S. 141 in force at 1.4.2014 for specified purposes by [S.I. 2014/377](#), **art. 2(2)(b)**

PART 8

FINAL PROVISIONS

142 Orders and regulations: general

- (1) Any power of the Treasury, the Secretary of State or the Lord Chancellor to make an order or regulations under this Act is exercisable by statutory instrument.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to an order under section 43 (payment systems: designation orders).
- (3) An order or regulations made by the Treasury, the Secretary of State or the Lord Chancellor under this Act may—
 - (a) make different provision for different cases, and
 - (b) contain such incidental or transitional provision as the person making the order or regulations considers appropriate.

143 Orders and regulations: Parliamentary control

- (1) A statutory instrument containing an order or regulations under this Act is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament, unless—
 - (a) the instrument contains only provision made under section 148 (commencement), or
 - (b) the instrument is required by subsection (3) or any other enactment to be laid in draft before, and approved by a resolution of, each House.
- (2) Subsection (3) applies to a statutory instrument that contains (with or without other provisions)—
 - (a) regulations under section 7 (building societies: power to make provision about ring-fencing);

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- [^{F113}(aa) regulations under section 41(2C) (meaning of “digital settlement asset”);]
 - (b) an order under section 41(4) (meaning of “payment system”);
 - [^{F114}(ba) regulations under section 102B (matters to consider when imposing generally applicable requirements);
 - (bb) regulations under section 104F (power to require imposition of generally applicable requirements);]
 - (c) an order under section 145 (power to make further consequential amendments) that amends or repeals primary legislation;
 - (d) an order under paragraph 6 of Schedule 6 (conduct of FMI administration).
- (3) A statutory instrument to which this subsection applies may not be made unless a draft of the instrument has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, each House of Parliament.
- (4) In subsection (2)(c) “primary legislation” means—
- (a) an Act of Parliament,
 - (b) an Act of the Scottish Parliament,
 - (c) a Measure or Act of the National Assembly for Wales, or
 - (d) Northern Ireland legislation.

Textual Amendments

F113 S. 143(2)(aa) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(2)(a), [Sch. 6 para. 48](#)

F114 S. 143(2)(ba)(bb) inserted (29.8.2023) by [Financial Services and Markets Act 2023 \(c. 29\)](#), s. 86(3), [Sch. 7 para. 10](#); [S.I. 2023/779](#), reg. 4(ccc)(vi)

144 Interpretation

In this Act—

“enactment” includes—

- (a) an enactment contained in subordinate legislation,
- (b) an enactment contained in, or in an instrument made under, an Act of the Scottish Parliament,
- (c) an enactment contained in, or in an instrument made under, a Measure or Act of the National Assembly for Wales, and
- (d) an enactment contained in, or in an instrument made under, Northern Ireland legislation;

“the FCA” means the Financial Conduct Authority;

“FSMA 2000” means the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000;

“the PRA” means the Prudential Regulation Authority.

145 Power to make further consequential amendments

- (1) The Treasury, the Secretary of State or the Lord Chancellor may by order make such provision amending, repealing, revoking or applying with modifications any enactment to which this section applies as the person making the order considers necessary or expedient in consequence of any provision made by or under this Act.
- (2) This section applies to—

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.
Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (a) any enactment passed or made before the passing of this Act, and
 - (b) any enactment passed or made on or before the last day of the Session in which this Act is passed.
- (3) Amendments and repeals made under this section are additional to those made by or under any other provision of this Act.

146 Transitional provisions and savings

- (1) The Treasury, the Secretary of State or the Lord Chancellor may by order make such provision as the person making the order considers necessary or expedient for transitory, transitional or saving purposes in connection with the commencement of any provision made by or under this Act.
- (2) An order under this section may—
- (a) confer functions on the FCA or the PRA;
 - (b) modify, exclude or apply (with or without modifications) any enactment (including any provision of, or made under, this Act).

147 Extent

- (1) The provisions of this Act extend to England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland.

This is subject to subsection (2).

- (2) The amendments made by the following sections have the same extent as the enactments amended—
- (a) section 13 (preferential debts: Great Britain),
 - ^{F115}(b)
 - ^{F115}(c)

Textual Amendments

F115 S. 147(2)(b)(c) omitted (E.W.S.) (29.11.2018 for specified purposes, 1.4.2019 in so far as not already in force) by virtue of [The Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 \(Claims Management Activity\) Order 2018 \(S.I. 2018/1253\)](#), arts. 1(2)(3), **98(4)**

148 Commencement and short title

- (1) This Part comes into force on the day on which this Act is passed.
- (2) The following provisions—
- section 131, and
 - section 138 and Schedule 9, apart from paragraph 4 of that Schedule,
- come into force at the end of the period of 2 months beginning with the day on which this Act is passed.
- (3) Sections 139 and 140(1) to (3) come into force on such day as the Secretary of State may by order appoint.

Status: This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) Section 140(4) to (6) comes into force on such day as the Lord Chancellor may by order appoint.
- (5) The remaining provisions of this Act come into force on such day as the Treasury may by order appoint.
- (6) Different days may be appointed for different purposes.
- (7) This Act may be cited as the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013.

Status:

This version of this Act contains provisions that are prospective.

Changes to legislation:

There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013.